

Variable speed drives Altivar Process ATV900

Catalog

May **2018**



Schneider
Electric

Quick access to Product information

Select your Catalog, your Training

Digi-Cat

The complete digital catalog for industrial automation



Makes your choice easy every day, everywhere!



With just 3 clicks, you can reach the 7,000 pages of the Industrial Automation & Control catalog, in both English and French.

- Digi-Cat is available on a USB key (for PC). To get your Digi-Cat, please contact your local center
- Download Digi-Cat from this address:

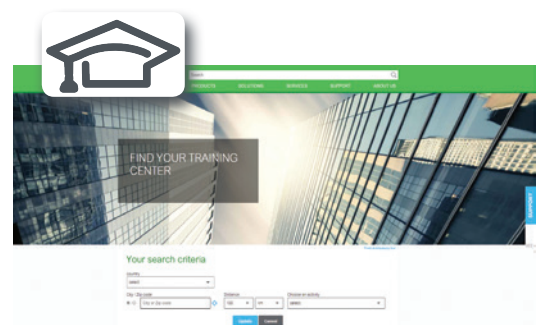
<http://digi-cat.schneider-electric.com/download.html>



Find your training

- Find the right training for your needs
- Locate the training center with the selector tool, using this address:

<http://www.schneider-electric.com/b2b/en/services/training/technical-training.jsp>



then click on

Find your training center

Life Is On



General contents

Presentation	1
Drive products	2
Cabinet integration	3
Drive systems	4
Services, index	5

- **General presentation**..... page 1/2
- IP 20, IP 21, IP 54, or IP 55 variable speed drive selection guide. page 1/4*
- Altivar Process Modular single drives selection guide for cabinet integration. page 1/6*
- IP 23 and IP 54 Drive Systems selection guide for asynchronous and synchronous motors page 1/7*
- **Altivar Process variable speed drives presentation** page 1/8



1

Altivar Process
Provides the efficiency you deserve

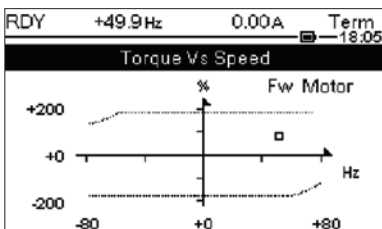
Altivar Process is the new comprehensive range of variable speed drives from Schneider Electric covering the majority of industrial applications with 2 series:

- > ATV600: drives focused on fluid management and processing and energy saving
- > ATV900: drives focused on maximum productivity with exceptional motor control and connectivity

Depending on customer requirements, Altivar Process drives are available as wall-mounting, floor standing and optimized solutions for integration into cabinets.



Altivar Process range



Display screen

Process efficiency

Motor performance and connectivity

- > Excellent motor performance on any type of motor
- > Dual port Ethernet offers maximum services such as connection to the control room and process transparency
- > Network service helps ensure operation continuity even in case of connection breakdown
- > Web server and data logging help reduce downtime through fast troubleshooting and preventive maintenance

Complete control of your applications

- > Maximize your application performance by using Drive-to-Drive communication: total control of any kind of coupling in master/slave applications
- > Total management and flexibility of speed and torque on rigid and elastic coupling
- > Asset monitoring functions to increase production and reduce downtime

Real-time intelligence

Web server and services via Ethernet

- > Embedded web server interface based on the Ethernet network gives you process monitoring with your daily working tools.
- > Local and remote access to energy use and customized dashboards means your energy is visible anywhere, any time, on PC, tablet, or smartphone.



+ Motor control application performance

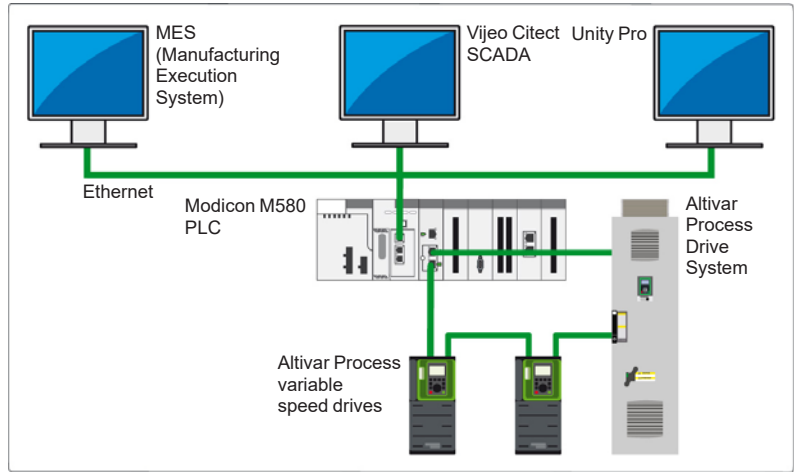
ODVA organization:
Supports network technologies based on EtherNet/IP

FDT Technology: An international standard with broad acceptance in the automation industry

User-friendliness

Simple integration in PLC environments

- > Easy integration thanks to standardized FDT/DTM and ODVA technology
- > Supported by predefined Unity Pro libraries
- > Easy access via PC, tablet, or smartphone
- > Robust connection via Ethernet



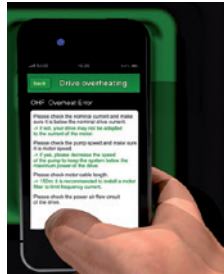
Integration in EcoStruxure Plant

Sophisticated service concept

- > Modular design provides easy spare parts logistics
- > Optimized maintenance costs due to dynamic maintenance schedule, with integrated monitoring of individual components
- > Simple exchange of power modules and fans
- > Quick assistance with dynamic QR codes and Customer Care App



Scanning the QR code from a smartphone or tablet



Instant access to online help

Green product

Designed to have a smaller carbon footprint

- > The Green Premium product label, Schneider Electric's eco-mark, indicates your compliance with international environmental standards such as:
 - > RoHS-2 according to EU directive CE 2002/95
 - > REACH according to EU regulation 1907/2006
 - > IEC 62635: The end-of-life instructions comply with the latest recycling rules, 70% of the product components can be recycled.



IP 20, IP 21, IP 54, or IP 55 variable speed drives for asynchronous and synchronous motors

Market segments

- Oil & gas
- Mining, minerals & metals
- Food & beverage
- Water & wastewater



Mounting type	Wall-mounting
Degree of protection	IP 20 and IP 21/UL Type 1 IP 21/UL Type 1 without braking unit IP 55
Power range for 50...60 Hz line supply (1)	Three-phase: 200...240 V (kW/HP)
	Three-phase: 380...440 V (kW)
	Three-phase: 380...480 V (kW/HP)
	Three-phase 500...690 V (kW/HP)
Drive	Output frequency
	Control type
Functions	Advanced functions
	Integrated safety function
Number of integrated I/O	Analog inputs
	Digital inputs
	Digital output
	Analog outputs
	Relay outputs
	Safety function inputs
I/O extension modules (optional)	Analog inputs
	Digital inputs
Relay output module (optional)	Relay outputs
	Relay outputs
Communication	Integrated
	Option modules
Configuration and runtime tools	Graphic display terminal, embedded web server, DTM (Device Type Manager), SoMove software
Standards and certifications	UL 508C and UL61800-5-1 (2), EN/IEC 61800-3, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 1 category C2, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 2 category C3, EN/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 61000-3-12, IEC 60721-3, IEC 61508, IEC 13849-1, REACH, SEMI F47-0706

References	ATV930●●●●● ATV930●●●●●C ATV950●●●●●
Page	2/2 2/8

(1) In "Normal duty" power values are given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%). For power values in "Heavy duty" applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%), see page 2/2.

- Oil & gas
- Mining, minerals & metals
- Food & beverage
- Water & wastewater



Mounting type	Wall-mounting	Floor-standing	
Degree of protection	IP 55 with Vario disconnect switch	IP 21 without braking unit	IP 54 with disconnect switch and without braking unit
Power range for 50...60 Hz line supply (1)	Three-phase: 200...240 V (kW/HP)	Three-phase: 380...440 V (kW)	Three-phase: 380...480 V (kW/HP)
	Three-phase: 380...440 V (kW)	Three-phase: 380...480 V (kW/HP)	Three-phase 500...690 V (kW/HP)
	Three-phase: 380...480 V (kW/HP)	Three-phase 500...690 V (kW/HP)	Three-phase 500...690 V (kW/HP)
	Three-phase 500...690 V (kW/HP)	Three-phase 500...690 V (kW/HP)	Three-phase 500...690 V (kW/HP)
Drive	Output frequency	Control type	Control type
	Control type	Asynchronous motor	Synchronous motor
Functions	Advanced functions	Advanced functions	Advanced functions
	Integrated safety function	Integrated safety function	Integrated safety function
Number of integrated I/O	Analog inputs	Digital inputs	Digital output
	Digital inputs	Digital output	Analog outputs
	Digital output	Analog outputs	Relay outputs
	Analog outputs	Relay outputs	Safety function inputs
	Relay outputs	Safety function inputs	Analog inputs
	Safety function inputs	Analog inputs	Digital inputs
I/O extension modules (optional)	Analog inputs	Digital inputs	Digital outputs
	Digital inputs	Digital outputs	Relay outputs
Relay output module (optional)	Relay outputs	Relay outputs	Relay outputs
	Relay outputs	Relay outputs	Relay outputs
Communication	Integrated	Option modules	Option modules
	Option modules	Option modules	Option modules
Configuration and runtime tools	Graphic display terminal, embedded web server, DTM (Device Type Manager), SoMove software	Graphic display terminal, embedded web server, DTM (Device Type Manager), SoMove software	Graphic display terminal, embedded web server, DTM (Device Type Manager), SoMove software
Standards and certifications	UL 508C and UL61800-5-1 (2), EN/IEC 61800-3, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 1 category C2, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 2 category C3, EN/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 61000-3-12, IEC 60721-3, IEC 61508, IEC 13849-1, REACH, SEMI F47-0706	EN/IEC 61800-3, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 2 category C3, EN/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 60721-3, IEC 61508, IEC 13849-1, REACH, SEMI F47-0706	EN/IEC 61800-3, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 2 category C3, EN/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 60721-3, IEC 61508, IEC 13849-1, REACH, SEMI F47-0706

References	ATV950●●●●●E ATV930●●●●●F ATV950●●●●●F
Page	2/5 2/6 2/9

(2) Evaluated UL standards may differ as per drive reference numbers. Please refer to our website for more details.

Altivar Process Modular single drives for cabinet integration

Market segments

- Water & wastewater
- Oil & gas
- Mining, minerals & metals
- Food & beverage



Mounting type	Cabinet integration
Degree of protection	IP 00
Power range for 50...60 Hz line supply	Three-phase: 400 V (kW)
	Three-phase: 440 V (kW)
	Three-phase: 480 V (HP)
Drive	Output frequency
	Control type
Functions	Advanced functions
Number of integrated I/O	Analog inputs
	Digital inputs
	Digital output
	Analog outputs
I/O extension modules (optional)	Relay outputs
	Safety function inputs
	Analog inputs
	Digital inputs
Relay output module (optional)	Relay outputs
	Digital outputs
Communication	Integrated
	Option modules
Configuration and runtime tools	
Standards and certifications	
References	
Page	

110...800	–	–
–	110...800	–
–	–	150...1100
0.1...599 Hz		
Standard constant torque, variable standard torque, optimized torque mode		
PM (Permanent Magnet) motor		
Including all the advanced features of ATV900:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Performance on motor control with an overload torque up to 180% Tn in an open or closed loop Asynchronous, synchronous, special motors: all efficiency classes, brand independent, permanent magnet motors, torque motors, conical sliding rotor, reluctance motor Integrated EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP dual port, cybersecurity (Achilles Level 2) Smart integration in PlantStruxure and Foxboro Evo process automation systems Optimized energy efficiency, detection of energy consumption drift of the installation Adaptation to the process by dedicated functions with modular design Embedded safety functions STO SIL3 Master/slave and load sharing with drive-to-drive capability: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> torque sharing on rigid coupling torque sharing on elastic coupling Contextual access to technical documentation through dynamic QR code Continuous and historical real-time measurements with customizable dashboards Predictive maintenance (e.g.: temperatures with PT100/1000 probe, fan monitoring, etc.) 		
Easy setting of drive identification from 110 kW up to 800 kW (150...1100 HP)		
1: STO (Safe Torque Off) SIL3		
16		
3: 2 configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), including probes (PTC, PT100, PT1000, or KTY84) and 1 configurable as (0...±10 V)		
8: Voltage 24 V \overline{DC} (positive or negative logic)		
1: Assignable can be used as PTO (Pulse Train Output)		
2: Configurable as voltage (0...10 V) or current (0-20 mA)		
3: 1 with NO/NC contacts and 2 with NO contacts		
2: For safety function STO		
2 differential analog inputs configurable via software as current (0-20 mA/ 4-20 mA), or for PTC, PT100 or PT1000, 2 or 3-wire		
6: Voltage 24 V \overline{DC} (positive or negative logic)		
2: Assignable		
3: NO contacts		
EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP Dual port, Modbus serial link		
ProfiNet, CANopen RJ45 Daisy Chain, Sub-D, and screw terminals, Profibus DP V1, DeviceNet		
Graphic display terminal, embedded Web server, DTM (Device Type Manager), SoMove software		
86/188/IEC, IEC 61000-4-2, IEC 61000-4-3, IEC 61000-4-4, IEC 61000-4-5, IEC 61000-4-6, EN/IEC 61800-3, EN/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 61000-3-12, IEC 60721-3, IEC 61508, IEC 13849-1, TÜV certification, CE marking		
ATV9AOC●●Q4	ATV9AOC●●R4	ATV9AOC●●T4
3/5	3/6	3/7

IP 23 and IP 54 Drive Systems for asynchronous and synchronous motors

Market segments

- Oil & gas
- Mining, minerals & metals
- Food & beverage
- Water & wastewater



Power range for 50...60 Hz line supply	Three-phase: 315...415 V, 480 V (kW)
Main characteristics	
Variants	
Degree of protection	
Drive	Output frequency
	Control type
Communication	Integrated
	Option modules
Interfaces and runtime tools	
Standards and certifications	
References	
Page	

90...800		
High Performance Drive Systems with an integrated line reactor to reduce the current harmonics THDi < 48%	Regenerative Drive Systems with 3-level active mains rectifier for an efficient flow of energy to and from the mains.	
High Performance standard offer Modular with integrated options (CTO) User-definable on request (ETO, full ETO)	Regenerative standard offer Modular with integrated options (CTO) User-definable on request (ETO, full ETO)	
IP 23 IP 54 with separate air flows as an option		
0.1...599 Hz		
Standard constant torque, variable standard torque, optimized torque mode		
PM (Permanent Magnet) motor		
EtherNet/IP and Modbus/TCP dual port, Modbus serial link		
PROFINET, CANopen RJ45 Daisy Chain, Sub-D and screw terminals, Profibus DP V1, EtherCAT and DeviceNet		
Graphic display terminal in the enclosure door Control terminals inside the enclosure Control terminals can be extended Reading of the parameters via USB interface on the keypad Embedded Web server, DTM (Device Type Manager), SoMove software		
CE, EAC, RCM, EN/IEC 61439, EN/IEC 61800-3, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 2 category C3, EN/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 60721-3, IEC 61508, ATEX 2/22, ATEX 1/21	CE, EAC, RCM, EN/IEC 61439, EN/IEC 61800-3, EN/IEC 61800-3 environment 2 category C3, EN/IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 60721-3, IEC 61508, ATEX 2/22, ATEX 1/21, IEEE 519	
ATV960●●●●4X1	ATV980●●●●4X1	
4/4	4/10	

1



Altivar Process range

Process automation

Altivar Process drives are specifically designed for meeting the requirements of the following market segments:

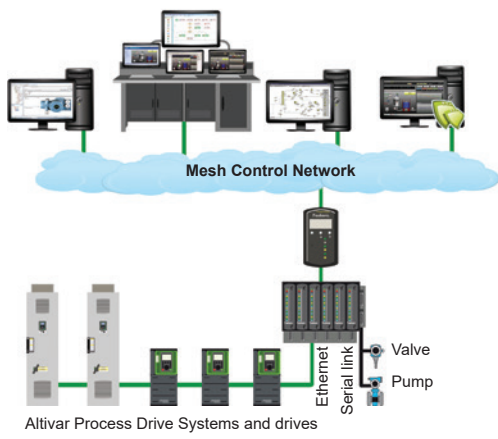
- Oil & gas
- Mining, minerals & metals
- Food & beverage
- Water & wastewater

The Altivar Process 900 series is focused on maximum productivity with exceptional motor control and connectivity.

It offers special functionalities for the industrial process segments:

- Excellent motor performance on any type of motor
- Total control of any kind of coupling in master/slave applications
- Network services help ensure operation continuity even in case of connection breakdown
- Web server and data logging help reduce downtime through fast troubleshooting and preventive maintenance

EcoStruxure Foxboro DCS process automation system



Altivar Process in EcoStruxure Foxboro DCS architecture

The association of Altivar Process services with Schneider Electric process automation control systems like EcoStruxure Foxboro DCS (for process systems) or EcoStruxure Hybrid DCS (for hybrid systems) offers a high-performance, global automation and motor control solution with optimized total cost of ownership (TCO). The solution provides operational integrity for people, processes, and assets, with improved maintenance support to reduce downtime and help ensure operation continuity.

It offers operational insight by accessing more information to optimize the process and to control the energy efficiency.

Based on market standards (FDT/DTM, Ethernet, etc.), it is a sustainable, scalable solution that enables processes to be adapted easily and affordably.



Oil & gas applications

- Hydrocarbon production:
 - Drilling
 - Offshore and onshore extraction
 - Water treatment and re-injection
 - Crude oil storage
 - Separation
 - Pipeline pumping
 - Storage
 - Refining
 - DOF (Digital Oil Field)

Use

- PCP (Progressive Cavity Pump)
- ESP (Electrically Submersible Pump)
- Rod pump
- Mud pump
- Rotary table, top drive
- Draw works
- Regasification compressor





Process automation (continued)

Mining, minerals & metals applications

- Open-pit or underground mining
- Stockpiling/homogenization
- Concentration/mineral separation
- Solid-liquid separation
- Final handling/transport
- Clinker production
- Cement production

Use

- Long distance heavy conveying
- Bucket wheel excavator
- Special cranes:
 - Gantry cranes
 - Grab cranes
- Crushing
- Grinding mills (ball mills, SAG and AG mills)
- Spiral and magnetic separators
- Reclaimers and stackers
- Ship loaders
- Mobile miner
- Vibro feeders
- Crusher
- Long belt conveyor
- Kiln main drive
- Separator for VRM (Vertical Roller Mill)



Food & beverage applications

- Dairy beverage
- Agribusiness

Use

- Conveyors
- Mixers
- Shredders
- Centrifuges
- Hot rotary dryers



Water & wastewater applications

- Treatment plant
- Wastewater treatment

Use

- Decanter

General presentation of the offer

Altivar Process drives can help improve equipment performance and reduce operating costs by optimizing energy consumption and user comfort.

Altivar Process drives provide a wide range of integrated functions, such as:

- Safety and automation functions that meet the requirements of the most demanding applications
- Various optional fieldbus modules available for seamless integration into the main automation architectures
- Numerous configurable I/O as standard to facilitate adaptation to specific applications
- Intuitive commissioning using the graphic display terminal
- Local and remote access and monitoring using the embedded Web server
- Energy savings and protection of the grid by means of integrated harmonic filters
- Installation EMC conformity by means of integrated EMC filters

Depending on the power range, Altivar Process is available with several mounting types and protection indices:

- Wall-mounting IP 20 and 21/UL Type 1 from 0.75 kW/1 HP to 315 kW/500 HP, ready-to-use for easy integration inside or without an enclosure in an electrical room
- Wall-mounting IP 55 from 0.75 kW/1 HP to 90 kW/125 HP, ready-to-use for easy integration in harsh environment and installations close to the system to reduce the length of the motor cable (the wall-mounting IP 55 offer is available with and without a disconnect switch)
- Floor-standing IP 21 and IP 54 from 110 to 315 kW, ready-to-use with minimum dimensions for easy, optimized integration in an electrical room in a standard or harsh environment
- Cabinet integration from 110 kW to 800 kW/150 to 1100 HP, designed for easy and cost effective integration of power intensive drives into cabinets.

Cabinet integration

Get more than just a drive with Altivar Process Modular offer for cabinet integration:

- Standardized integration with power rating through module paralleling up to 800 kW/1100 HP at 480 V supply voltage
- Integrated category C3 EMC filter
- Reduced harmonics with integrated line choke
- Integrated high efficient motor filter allowing longer motor cable lengths
- Ready to connect mains terminals on top and motor terminals at the bottom
- Reduced downtime of assets thanks to easily changeable electric core components such as power module with wheel and power fan inside a drawer accessible from front face

Enclosed drives solutions

The floor-standing IP 21/IP 54 fully customisable turnkey drive offers integrate:

- Drive power and control modules
- Semiconductor protection fuses
- Line chokes to limit THDi levels
- A filter to help protect the motor against the effects of dv/dt
- Accessible busbars to simplify the motor wiring and power wiring

The IP 54 variant is fitted with additional equipment, such as:

- A main switch with external handle
- A system for separating the cooling air flow between the power and control parts, allowing operation in a very polluted environment as well as optimum management of thermal stress in the plant room

Altivar Process drives can be supplied as Engineered Drive System variants from 110 to 1000 kW, developed by Schneider Electric based on customer specifications.



Cooling system with two separate air flows



ATV930D45Y6 equipped with IP20/UL Type 1 wall mounting kit

General presentation of the offer (continued)

Rugged

Altivar Process drives are designed to adapt to the harshest environments.

- Ambient operating temperature
- Wall-mounting drives:
 - IP 20 and 21: up to 160 kW, -15...+50 °C/+5...122 °F as standard, up to 60 °C/140 °F with derating; above 160 kW, -10...+40 °C/+14...104 °F as standard, up to 60 °C/140 °F with derating
 - IP 55: -15...+40 °C/5...104 °F as standard, up to 50 °C/122 °F with derating
- Floor-standing IP 21/IP 54 and cabinet integration drives:
 - 0...40 °C/32...104 °F as standard
 - 40...50 °C/104...122 °F with derating
- Relative humidity without condensing: 5...95%
- Storage and transport temperature: -40...+70 °C/-40...+158 °F
- Operating altitude:
 - 0...1,000 m/0...3,281 ft without derating
 - 1,000...2,000 m/3,281...6,561 ft with derating of 1% per 100 m/328 ft
- Withstand to harsh environments:
 - Chemical class 3C3 conforming to IEC/EN 60721-3-3 (1)
 - Mechanical class 3S3 conforming to IEC/EN 60721-3-3 (1)
- Electronic cards with protective coating
- Protection to suit requirements:
 - IP 00 for mounting in an enclosure, depending on the model
 - IP 20 and 21/UL Type 1 for wall mounting in a plant room and in an enclosure
 - IP 55 for wall mounting, with protection against dust and water jets
 - Floor-standing IP 21
 - Floor-standing IP 54, with protection against dust and water jets

A large number of external options can be combined with the Altivar 900:

- Braking units and resistors
- Line chokes and passive filters (see pages 2/48)
- Additional EMC input filters for reducing conducted emissions on the line (see pages 2/46 and 2/47)
- Dv/dt and sinus filters for long cable runs or to remove the need for shielding (see pages 2/49 to 2/51)
- Mounting options: The Altivar 900 drive can be mounted in a variety of ways to adapt to the various needs of an installation.
 - Mounting without an enclosure: The Altivar 900 drive can be mounted directly on a wall without having to be installed inside an enclosure. IP 20 and 21/UL Type 1 conformity can be achieved by using kits, for drives above 110 kW at 380...480 V and for drives from 2.2 to 90 kW at 500...690 V a supply voltage (see page 2/10)
 - Optimized enclosures: A patented flange mounting kit allows to remove the heat generated by the power unit outside the enclosure when the variable speed drive is integrated in a cabinet (see page 2/11)

Energy

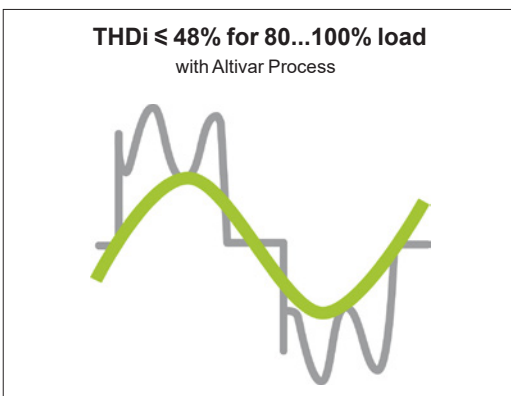
Altivar Process drives help to optimize power consumption by reducing the rms input current for the same load.

- Standard offer:
 - THDi ≤ 48% for 80 to 100% load, which is used to maintain an optimum power factor on the most common operating range
 - Embedded low harmonic DC choke technology complying with standard IEC 61000-3-12 for wall-mounting offer
 - Embedded line choke for cabinet integration and floor standing drives solutions
- Passive filter options
 - Low harmonic offer compatible with standard IEEE 519

Environment

The Altivar Process drive has been developed to meet the requirements of directives regarding protection of the environment and anticipate future changes in regulations:

- RoHS-2 (2)
- REACH (3) + Solution for REACH Substitute It Now (halogen-free wiring and plastics)
- PEP (Product Environmental Profile) eco-passport Program for reducing the carbon footprint and conserving raw materials
- EoLI (End of Life Instruction) (4)
- More than 70% recyclable materials (new ruling)
- Efficient energy management: 30% reduction in consumption



Altivar Process drive THDi

(1) Altivar Process ATV930C22...C31N4 drives are certified as chemical class 3C2 and mechanical class 3S2 conforming to IEC/EN 60721.

(2) European directive 2002/95/EC Restriction Of Hazardous Substances (applicable in 2016)

(3) European regulation 1907/2006

(4) According to IEC 62635 Enhanced Guidelines

General presentation of the offer (continued)

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

Compliance with electromagnetic compatibility requirements has been incorporated into the design of the drive, which simplifies installation and provides an economical means of helping to ensure equipment meets CE marking requirements.

Altivar Process drives have a category C2 or C3 EMC filter, except ATV930●●●M3 and ATV930●●●M3C models that can be equipped with an additional filter to meet more stringent requirements (see page 2/41).

Altivar Process Modular drives have category C3 EMC filters that allow 300 m/984.25 ft of shielded motor cables.

Installation/Maintenance

Altivar Process drives are ergonomically designed to adapt to any type of installation:

- Products, systems, or integrated in iMCC
- IP 00 modules that can be integrated in cabinets with an IP 21 or IP 54 protection degree as a standard integration
- IP 20 and 21/UL Type 1; IP 55, IP 54
- Easy installation of products and systems:
 - Cable entry equipped with Romex cable clamps to maintain an EMC connection for the power and control cable
 - Color code for connections to the removable terminal blocks on the HMI block
 - Long cable for wall mounting and floor standing offer: Up to 150 m with category C3 EMC filter, depending on model
 - Long cable for cabinet integration: highly efficient integrated motor filters for dv/dt and common mode reduction and voltage peak limitation allows motor cable length up to 300 m/984.25 ft with shielded cable (category C3 environment) and 500 m/1640 ft with unshielded cable (category C4 environment)
- Asynchronous or synchronous motor in open loop or closed loop for 0.1...599 Hz output frequency
- Special motors: Conical sliding rotor, reluctance motor
- Lower maintenance costs due to drive's ergonomic design:
 - Fans can be replaced in less than 5 minutes
 - No maintenance tool required
 - Limited number of parts
- Embedded Web server:
 - Compatible process elements for easier implementation
 - Direct worldwide access to monitoring and maintenance functions:
 - Reading values
 - Modifying data
 - Configuring parameters
 - Changing controller status

Integrated functions

Altivar Process drives include numerous advanced functions for the more complex applications in each market segment.

Advanced functions

- Performance on motor control with an overload torque up to 180% Tn in an open or closed loop
- Asynchronous, synchronous, special motors: all efficiency classes, brand independent, permanent magnet motors, torque motors, conical sliding rotor, reluctance
- Integrated EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP dual port, cybersecurity (Achilles Level 2)
- Smart integration in PlantStruxure and Foxboro Evo process automation systems
- Optimized energy efficiency, detection of energy consumption drift of the installation
- Adaptation to the process by dedicated functions with modular design
- Embedded safety functions STO SIL3
- Master/slave and load sharing with drive-to-drive capability:
 - torque sharing on rigid coupling
 - torque sharing on elastic coupling
- Contextual access to technical documentation through dynamic QR code
- Continuous and historical real-time measurements with customizable dashboards
- Predictive maintenance (e.g.: temperatures with PT100/1000 probe, fan monitoring, etc.)

Integrated functions (continued)

Power measurement function

Altivar Process drives integrate a power measurement function accurate to within 5%, based on measurement of the motor voltage and the power supply:

- Process drift detection for installation reliability throughout its entire service life
- Useful system performance information provided by comparing the energy used with the energy produced:

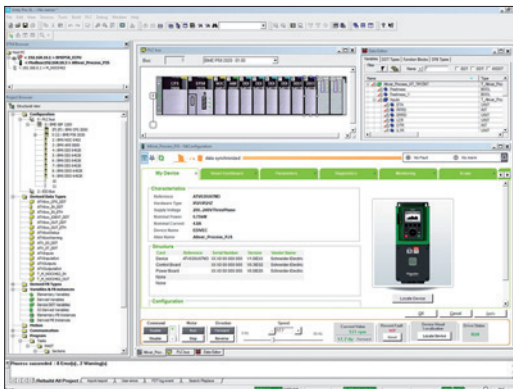
- Typical KPIs:
 - Specific energy consumption

Users are therefore able to monitor and analyze input power, energy produced, and the KPIs directly from the drive or from the process management system.

Safety and monitoring functions

The Safety function STO and numerous monitoring functions are provided to help protect people and equipment.

- Advantages:
 - Time savings in terms of installation design and compliance
 - Fewer components and cables
 - Optimum space
 - Simplified setup of machines
 - Improved maintenance performance; limited machine intervention time and installation downtime
 - Optimized conditions for maintenance operations
- Conformity to standards EN/IEC 61508, EN/ISO 13849, IEC 61800-5-2
- Integrated STO (Safe Torque Off) function, SIL3/PlE
- Monitoring function to help protect against premature wear



Altivar Process DTM in Unity Pro

Integration

Fieldbus protocols

- EtherNet/IP and Modbus/TCP Dual port and Modbus serial link:
 - Standard Modbus and Ethernet protocols
 - Connection of configuration and runtime tools
 - Control and supervision of the Altivar Process in process architectures (controllers, SCADA, HMIs, etc.) in industrial networks (read/write data)
 - Diagnostic, supervision, and fieldbus management functions
- Ethernet services:
 - SNMP, SNTP, BootP & DHCP, IP v6, cybersecurity services, FDR
 - Open Ethernet topologies

Integration of configuration and runtime tools

- FDT/DTM technology (see page 2/17):
 - Drive configuration, diagnostics, and control using Unity Pro or Foxboro Evo software

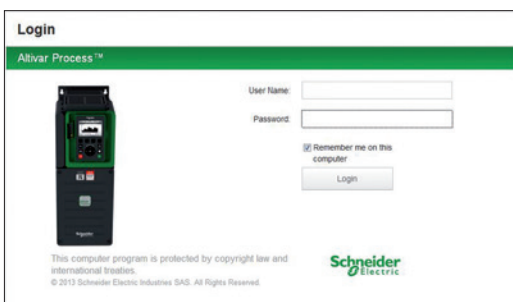
Configuration and runtime tools

- Graphic display terminal (see page 2/14):
 - Drive control, adjustment, and configuration
 - Display of current values (motor, I/O, etc.)
 - Configuration storage and download
 - Duplication of one drive configuration on another drive from a PC or another drive
 - Remote use by means of appropriate accessories (see page 2/15)
 - Connection to several drives using multidrop link components (see page 2/15)
- Embedded web server (see page 2/16):
 - Easily accessible from any PC, iPhone, iPad, Android system, and major web browsers
 - Network diagnostics in real time
 - Read/write values
- SoMove software (see page 2/17):
 - Advanced functions for configuration, setup, and maintenance of Altivar Process drives

Integrated services

Altivar Process drives feature integrated services to achieve optimum time savings:

- Simplified communication:
 - Ethernet dual port with embedded web server
 - Energy management (integrated power measurement)
 - Dynamic predictive maintenance
- 3 QR codes:
 - 1: Access to the Customer Care Center application and product data sheet
 - 2: Direct access to description of the functions
 - 3: QR code generated in the event of a detected error (red screen): Identification of the detected error, probable causes and remedies



Embedded web server login screen

Altivar Process ATV900 variable speed drives

- Altivar Process variable speed drives presentation page 2/2
- 200...240 V 50/60 Hz supply, IP 21/UL Type 1 page 2/4
- 380...480 V 50/60 Hz supply, wall-mounting page 2/5
- IP 21/UL Type 1, with integrated category C2 or C3 EMC filter page 2/5
- IP 55, with integrated category C2 or C3 EMC filter page 2/7
- IP 55, with Vario disconnect switch and integrated category C2 or C3 EMC filter page 2/8
- 500...690 V 50/60 Hz supply, IP 00 page 2/9
- 380...440 V 50/60 Hz supply, floor-standing page 2/10
- IP 21, with integrated category C3 EMC filter page 2/10
- IP 54, with integrated category C3 EMC filter page 2/11
- Replacement parts page 2/12
- Accessories page 2/13
- Graphic display terminal page 2/14
- Accessories for graphic display terminal page 2/15
- Web server page 2/16
- DTM libraries and SoMove setup software page 2/17

Options

- Drive/option combinations page 2/18
- Encoder modules and I/O expansion modules page 2/24
- Communication buses and networks page 2/26
- Braking units and resistors page 2/32
- Passive filters page 2/40
- EMC filters page 2/46
- dv/dt filters page 2/49
- Sinus filters page 2/52
- Common mode filters page 2/54

Motor starters

- 200...240 V 50/60 Hz supply page 2/56
- 380...415 V 50/60 Hz supply page 2/57
- 440 V 50/60 Hz supply page 2/59
- 500...690 V 50/60 Hz supply page 2/61

Dimensions

- Drives page 2/62
- Options page 2/66

2



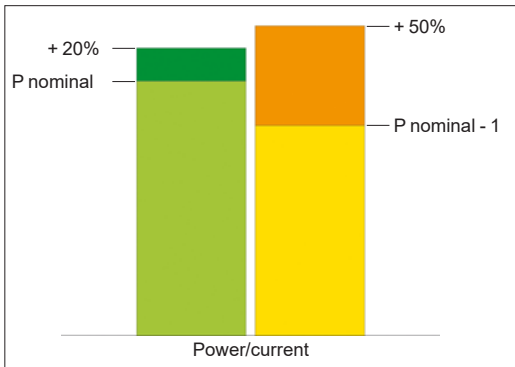
ATV930...N4F, ATV930...M3, ATV930...Y6, ATV950...N4, ATV950...N4E

Extensive offer

The Altivar Process wall mounting and floor standing products offer covers motor power ratings from 0.75...315 kW for three-phase voltages between 200...240 V, 380...480 V and 500...690 V.

Three-phase power supply	Motor power	Degree of protection	Reference
200...240 V	0.75 kW...75 kW 1...100 HP	IP 21 UL type 1	ATV930U07M3...D45M3 ATV930D30M3C...D75M3C
380...480 V	0.75 kW...315 kW 1...500 HP	IP 21 UL type 1 IP 21 UL type 1 IP 55	ATV930U07N4... C22N4 ATV930D55N4C...C31N4C ATV950U07N4...D90N4 ATV950U07N4E...D90N4E (1)
380...440 V	110 kW...315 kW	IP 21 IP 54	ATV930C11N4F...C31N4F ATV950C11N4F...C31N4F
500...690 V	2.2...90 kW 3...125 HP	IP 20 UL Type 1	ATV930U22Y6...D90Y6

(1) Integrated disconnect switch



Normal duty and Heavy duty modes

Altivar Process variable speed drives are designed for use in two operating modes that can optimize the drive nominal rating according to the system constraints.

These two modes are:

- Normal duty (ND): Dedicated mode for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%) with a motor power no higher than the drive nominal power
- Heavy duty (HD): Dedicated mode for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%) with a motor power no higher than the drive nominal power derated by one rating

Accessories and options

Altivar Process drives are designed to take numerous accessories and options to increase their functionality and also their capacity for integration and adaptation.

Accessories

- Drive:
- Fan kit (see page 2/10)
- Graphic display terminal:
- Remote mounting kit for mounting on enclosure door (see page 2/15)
- Multidrop connection accessories for connecting several drives to the RJ45 terminal port (see page 2/15)

Options

- Modules (see page 2/25):
- I/O extension:
 - 2 analog inputs
 - 6 digital inputs
 - 2 digital outputs
- With relay output:
 - 3 NO contacts
- Communication:
 - CANopen bus: RJ45 daisy chain, SUB-D, 5-way screw terminals
 - PROFINET bus
 - Profibus DP V1 bus
 - EtherCAT
 - DeviceNet bus
- Encoder modules (see page 2/24):
- Digital encoder interface module 5/12 V
- Analog encoder interface module
- Resolver interface module
- HTL encoder interface module
- Braking units and braking resistors (see page 2/32)
- Passive filters (see page 2/40)
- Additional EMC input filters for reducing conducted emissions on the line (see page 2/46)
- Output filters:
 - dv/dt filters (see page 2/49)
 - Sinus filters (see page 2/52)
 - Common mode filters (see page 2/54)

Motor starters

Schneider Electric offers combinations of circuit breakers and contactors to be able to use Altivar Process drives in optimum conditions (see page 2/56). For prospective line short circuit current up to 100 kA, please contact our Customer Care Center.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V 50/60 Hz

2



ATV930D11M3



ATV930D15M3



ATV930D30M3

IP 21/UL Type 1 drives - Wall mounting (1)										
Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process				
Power indicated on rating plate (2)		Line current (3)		Apparent power	Prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (2)	Maximum transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)	Weight	
		200 V	240 V							240 V
ND:	Normal duty (4)									
HD:	Heavy duty (5)									
	kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A	kg/lb	
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V 50/60 Hz										
ND	0.75	1	3	2.6	1.1	50	4.6	5.5	ATV930U07M3	4.300/9.480
HD	0.37	0.5	1.7	1.5	0.6	50	3.3	5		
ND	1.5	2	5.9	5	2.1	50	8	9.6	ATV930U15M3	4.300/9.480
HD	0.75	1	3.3	3	1.2	50	4.6	6.9		
ND	2.2	3	8.4	7.2	3	50	11.2	13.4	ATV930U22M3	4.500/9.921
HD	1.5	2	6	5.3	2.2	50	8	12		
ND	3	–	11.5	9.9	4.1	50	13.7	16.4	ATV930U30M3	4.500/9.921
HD	2.2	3	8.7	7.6	3.2	50	11.2	16.8		
ND	4	5	15.1	12.9	5.4	50	18.7	22.4	ATV930U40M3	4.600/10.141
HD	3	–	11.7	10.2	4.2	50	13.7	20.6		
ND	5.5	7.5	20.2	17.1	7.1	50	25.4	30.5	ATV930U55M3	7.700/16.976
HD	4	5	15.1	13	5.4	50	18.7	28.1		
ND	7.5	10	27.1	22.6	9.4	50	32.7	39.2	ATV930U75M3	13.800/30.424
HD	5.5	7.5	20.1	16.9	7	50	25.4	38.1		
ND	11	15	39.3	32.9	13.7	50	46.8	56.2	ATV930D11M3	13.800/30.424
HD	7.5	10	27.2	23.1	9.6	50	32.7	49.1		
ND	15	20	52.6	45.5	18.9	50	63.4	76.1	ATV930D15M3	27.300/60.186
HD	11	15	40.1	34.3	14.3	50	46.8	70.2		
ND	18.5	25	66.7	54.5	22.7	50	78.4	94.1	ATV930D18M3	27.300/60.186
HD	15	20	53.1	44.9	18.7	50	63.4	95.1		
ND	22	30	76.0	64.3	26.7	50	92.6	111.1	ATV930D22M3	27.300/60.186
HD	18.5	25	64.8	54.5	22.7	50	78.4	117.6		
ND	30	40	104.7	88.6	36.8	50	123	147.6	ATV930D30M3	57.600/126.986
HD	22	30	78.3	67.1	27.9	50	92.6	138.9		
ND	37	50	128.0	107.8	44.8	50	149	178.8	ATV930D37M3	57.600/126.986
HD	30	40	104.7	88.6	36.8	50	123	184.5		
ND	45	60	155.1	130.4	54.2	50	176	211.2	ATV930D45M3	57.600/126.986
HD	37	50	128.5	108.5	45.1	50	149	223.5		

IP 21/UL Type 1 drives without braking unit - Wall mounting (1)										
Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process				
Power indicated on rating plate (2)		Line current (3)		Apparent power	Prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (2)	Maximum transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)	Weight	
		200 V	240 V							240 V
ND:	Normal duty (4)									
HD:	Heavy duty (5)									
	kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A	kg/lb	
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V 50/60 Hz										
ND	30	40	104.7	88.6	36.8	50	123	147.6	ATV930D30M3C	56.600/124.782
HD	22	30	78.3	67.1	27.9	50	92.6	138.9		
ND	37	50	128.0	107.6	44.8	50	149	178.8	ATV930D37M3C	56.600/124.782
HD	30	40	104.7	88.6	36.8	50	123	184.5		
ND	45	60	155.1	130.4	54.2	50	175	211.2	ATV930D45M3C	56.600/124.782
HD	37	50	128.5	108.5	45.1	50	149	223.5		
ND	55	75	189	161	61.1	50	211	253.2	ATV930D55M3C	82.000/180.779
HD	45	60	156	134	50	50	176	264	(6)	
ND	75	100	256	215	83.7	50	282	338.4	ATV930D75M3C	82.000/180.779
HD	55	75	189	161	61.1	50	211	316.5	(6)	

- (1) Altivar Process ATV930...M3 drives have been designed without an EMC filter. An additional filter can be added to help meet more stringent requirements and reduce electromagnetic emissions.
- (2) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 4 kHz up to ATV930D22M3 or 2.5 kHz for ATV930D30M3...D45M3 and ATV930D30M3C...D75M3C, for use in continuous operation. The switching frequency is adjustable. Above 2.5 or 4 kHz (depending on the rating), the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).
- (3) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the prospective line Isc.
- (4) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%).
- (5) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).
- (6) The power parts are accessible at the bottom of the drive. Product supplied as IP 00 for mounting in an enclosure. For IP 21 wall mounting, order the IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit VW3A9704 separately (see page 2/11).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz



ATV930D15N4



ATV930D30N4



ATV930D55N4

IP 21/UL Type 1 drives with category C2 or C3 integrated EMC filter - Wall mounting ⁽¹⁾										
Motor	Line supply					Altivar Process				
	Power indicated on rating plate ⁽²⁾		Line current ⁽³⁾		Apparent power	Prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current ⁽²⁾	Maximum transient current for 60 s	Reference	Weight
ND:	HP	380 V	480 V	380 V	kVA					
HD:	HP									
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz ⁽⁴⁾										
ND	0.75	1	1.5	1.3	1.1	50	2.2	2.6	ATV930U07N4	4.500/9.921
HD	0.37	0.5	0.9	0.8	0.7	50	1.5	2.3		
ND	1.5	2	3	2.6	2.2	50	4	4.8	ATV930U15N4	4.500/9.921
HD	0.75	1	1.7	1.5	1.2	50	2.2	3.3		
ND	2.2	3	4.3	3.8	3.2	50	5.6	6.7	ATV930U22N4	4.500/9.921
HD	1.5	2	3.1	2.9	2.4	50	4	6		
ND	3	-	5.8	5.1	4.2	50	7.2	8.6	ATV930U30N4	4.600/10.362
HD	2.2	3	4.5	4	3.3	50	5.6	8.4		
ND	4	5	7.6	6.7	5.6	50	9.3	11.2	ATV930U40N4	4.600/10.141
HD	3	-	6	5.4	4.5	50	7.2	10.8		
ND	5.5	7.5	10.4	9.1	7.6	50	12.7	15.2	ATV930U55N4	4.700/10.362
HD	4	5	8	7.2	6.0	50	9.3	14		
ND	7.5	10	13.8	11.9	9.9	50	16.5	19.8	ATV930U75N4	7.700/16.976
HD	5.5	7.5	10.5	9.2	7.6	50	12.7	19.1		
ND	11	15	19.8	17	14.1	50	23.5	28.2	ATV930D11N4	7.700/16.976
HD	7.5	10	14.1	12.5	10.4	50	16.5	24.8		
ND	15	20	27	23.3	19.4	50	31.7	38	ATV930D15N4	13.600/29.983
HD	11	15	20.6	18.1	15.0	50	23.5	35.3		
ND	18.5	25	33.4	28.9	24	50	39.2	47	ATV930D18N4	14.200/31.306
HD	15	20	27.7	24.4	20.3	50	31.7	47.6		
ND	22	30	39.6	34.4	28.6	50	46.3	55.6	ATV930D22N4	14.300/31.526
HD	18.5	25	34.1	29.9	24.9	50	39.2	58.8		
ND	30	40	53.3	45.9	38.2	50	61.5	73.8	ATV930D30N4	28.000/61.729
HD	22	30	40.5	35.8	29.8	50	46.3	69.5		
ND	37	50	66.2	57.3	47.6	50	74.5	89.4	ATV930D37N4	28.200/62.170
HD	30	40	54.8	48.3	40.2	50	61.5	92.3		
ND	45	60	79.8	69.1	57.4	50	88	105.6	ATV930D45N4	28.700/63.273
HD	37	50	67.1	59.0	49.1	50	74.5	111.8		
ND	55	75	97.2	84.2	70	50	106	127.2	ATV930D55N4	57.500/126.766
HD	45	60	81.4	71.8	59.7	50	88	132		
ND	75	100	131.3	112.7	93.7	50	145	174	ATV930D75N4	59.000/125.663
HD	55	75	98.9	86.9	72.2	50	106	159		
ND	90	125	156.2	135.8	112.9	50	173	207.6	ATV930D90N4	59.500/131.174
HD	75	100	134.3	118.1	98.2	50	145	217.5		
ND	220	350	397	324	247	50	427	512	ATV930C22N4	172.000/379.195
HD	160	250	296	246	187	50	302	453	(6)	

(1) Category C2 EMC filter for ATV930U07N4...D45N4. Category C3 EMC filter above ATV930D45N4.
 (2) These values are given for an adjustable nominal switching frequency of 4 kHz for ATV930U07N4...ATV930D45N4 or 2.5 kHz for ATV930D55N4...C22N4, for use in continuous operation.
 Above 2.5 or 4 kHz (depending on the rating), the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).
 (3) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the prospective line Isc.
 (4) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%).
 (5) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).
 (6) Product supplied as IP 00 for mounting in an enclosure. For IP 21/UL Type 1 wall mounting, a conformity kit should be ordered separately (see page 2/11).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz

2



ATV930C11N4C



ATV930C25N4C

IP 21/UL Type 1 drives with category C3 integrated EMC filter without braking unit - Wall mounting										
Motor		Line supply					Altivar Process			
Power indicated on rating plate (1)		Line current (2)		Apparent power	Prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (1)	Maximum transient current for 60 s	Reference	Weight	
		380 V	480 V							380 V
ND:	Normal duty (3)									
HD:	Heavy duty (4)									
	kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A	kg/lb	
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz (3)										
ND	55	75	97.2	84.2	70.0	50	106	127.2	ATV930D55N4C	56.500/ 124.561
HD	45	60	81.4	71.8	59.7	50	88	132		
ND	75	100	131.3	112.7	93.7	50	145	174.0	ATV930D75N4C	58.000/ 127.868
HD	55	75	98.9	86.9	72.2	50	106	159		
ND	90	125	156.2	135.8	112.9	50	173	207.6	ATV930D90N4C	58.500/ 128.970
HD	75	100	134.3	118.1	98.2	50	145	217.5		
ND	110	150	201	165	121.8	50	211	253	ATV930C11N4C	82.000/ 180.779
HD	90	125	170	143	102.6	50	173	259.5	(5)	
ND	132	200	237	213	161.4	50	250	300	ATV930C13N4C	82.000/ 180.779
HD	110	150	201	165	121.8	50	211	317	(5)	
ND	160	250	284	262	201.3	50	302	362	ATV930C16N4C	82.000/ 180.779
HD	132	200	237	213	161.4	50	250	375	(5)	
ND	220	350	397	324	247	50	427	512	ATV930C22N4C	172.000/ 319.195
HD	160	250	296	246	187	50	302	453	(5)	
ND	250	400	451	366	279	50	481	577	ATV930C25N4C	203.000/ 447.538
HD	200	300	365	301	229	50	387	581	(5)	
ND	315	500	569	461	351	50	616	739	ATV930C31N4C	203.000/ 447.538
HD	250	400	457	375	286	50	481	722	(5)	

- (1) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz for use in continuous operation. The switching frequency is adjustable for all ratings. Above 2.5 kHz, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).
- (2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.
- (3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%).
- (4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).
- (5) Product supplied as IP 00 for mounting in an enclosure. For IP 21/UL Type 1 wall mounting, a conformity kit should be ordered separately (see page 2/11).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).



ATV950D15N4



ATV950D30N4



ATV950D55N4

IP 55 drives with category C2 or C3 integrated EMC filter - Wall mounting (1)

Motor	Line supply					Altivar Process				Reference (6)	Weight
	Line current (3)		Apparent power	Prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (2)	Maximum transient current for 60 s					
Power indicated on rating plate (2)	380 V	480 V	380 V								
ND: Normal duty (4)											
HD: Heavy duty (5)											
	kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A		kg/lb	
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz (4)											
ND	0.75	1	1.5	1.3	1.1	50	2.2	2.6	ATV950U07N4	10.500/ 23.149	
HD	0.37	0.5	0.9	0.8	0.7	50	1.5	2.3			
ND	1.5	2	3	2.6	2.2	50	4	4.8	ATV950U15N4	10.500/ 23.149	
HD	0.75	1	1.7	1.5	1.2	50	2.2	3.3			
ND	2.2	3	4.3	3.8	3.2	50	5.6	6.7	ATV950U22N4	10.500/ 23.149	
HD	1.5	2	3.1	2.9	2.4	50	4	6			
ND	3	–	5.8	5.1	4.2	50	7.2	8.6	ATV950U30N4	10.600/ 23.369	
HD	2.2	3	4.5	4	3.3	50	5.6	8.4			
ND	4	5	7.6	6.7	5.6	50	9.3	11.2	ATV950U40N4	10.600/ 23.369	
HD	3	–	6	5.4	4.5	50	7.2	10.8			
ND	5.5	7.5	10.4	9.1	7.6	50	12.7	15.2	ATV950U55N4	10.700/ 23.589	
HD	4	5	8	7.2	6.0	50	9.3	14			
ND	7.5	10	13.8	11.9	9.9	50	16.5	19.8	ATV950U75N4	13.700/ 30.203	
HD	5.5	7.5	10.5	9.2	7.6	50	12.7	19.1			
ND	11	15	19.8	17	14.1	50	23.5	28.2	ATV950D11N4	13.700/ 30.203	
HD	7.5	10	14.1	12.5	10.4	50	16.5	24.8			
ND	15	20	27	23.3	19.4	50	31.7	38	ATV950D15N4	19.600/ 43.211	
HD	11	15	20.6	18.1	15	50	23.5	35.3			
ND	18.5	25	33.4	28.9	24	50	39.2	47	ATV950D18N4	20.600/ 45.415	
HD	15	20	27.7	24.4	20.3	50	31.7	47.6			
ND	22	30	39.6	34.4	28.6	50	46.3	55.6	ATV950D22N4	20.600/ 45.415	
HD	18.5	25	34.1	29.9	24.9	50	39.2	58.8			
ND	30	40	53.3	45.9	38.2	50	61.5	73.8	ATV950D30N4	50.000/ 110.231	
HD	22	30	40.5	35.8	29.8	50	46.3	69.5			
ND	37	50	66.2	57.3	47.6	50	74.5	89.4	ATV950D37N4	50.000/ 110.231	
HD	30	40	54.8	48.3	40.2	50	61.5	92.3			
ND	45	60	79.8	69.1	57.4	50	88	105.6	ATV950D45N4	50.000/ 110.231	
HD	37	50	67.1	59	49.1	50	74.5	111.8			
ND	55	75	97.2	84.2	70	50	106	127.2	ATV950D55N4	87.000/ 191.802	
HD	45	60	81.4	71.8	59.7	50	88	132			
ND	75	100	131.3	112.7	93.7	50	145	174	ATV950D75N4	87.000/ 191.802	
HD	55	75	98.9	86.9	72.2	50	106	159			
ND	90	125	156.2	135.8	112.9	50	173	207.6	ATV950D90N4	87.700/ 193.345	
HD	75	100	134.3	118.1	98.2	50	145	217.5			

(1) Category C2 EMC filter for **ATV950U07N4...D45N4**. Category C3 EMC filter above **ATV950D45N4**.

(2) These values are given for an adjustable nominal switching frequency of 4 kHz up to **ATV950D45N4** or 2.5 kHz for **ATV950D55N4...D90N4**, for use in continuous operation.

Above 2.5 or 4 kHz (depending on the rating), the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current, see derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(3) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the prospective line Isc.

(4) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%).

(5) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

(6) Supplied with cable gland.

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz

2



ATV950D15N4E



ATV950D30N4E



ATV950D55N4E

IP 55 drives with Vario disconnect switch and category C2 or C3 integrated EMC filter - Wall mounting ⁽¹⁾										
Motor	Line supply						Altivar Process			
	Power indicated on rating plate ⁽²⁾		Line current ⁽³⁾		Apparent power	Prospective line I _{sc}	Maximum continuous current ⁽²⁾	Maximum transient current for 60 s	Reference ⁽⁶⁾	Weight
ND:	HP	380 V	480 V	380 V	A					
HD:	HP			kVA	kA	A	A			
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz ⁽⁴⁾										
ND	0.75	1	1.5	1.3	1.1	50	2.2	2.6	ATV950U07N4E	10.500/23.149
HD	0.37	0.5	0.9	0.8	0.7	50	1.5	2.3		
ND	1.5	2	3	2.6	2.2	50	4	4.8	ATV950U15N4E	10.500/23.149
HD	0.75	1	1.7	1.5	1.2	50	2.2	3.3		
ND	2.2	3	4.3	3.8	3.2	50	5.6	6.7	ATV950U22N4E	10.500/23.149
HD	1.5	2	3.1	2.9	2.4	50	4	6		
ND	3	-	5.8	5.1	4.2	50	7.2	8.6	ATV950U30N4E	10.600/23.369
HD	2.2	3	4.5	4	3.3	50	5.6	8.4		
ND	4	5	7.6	6.7	5.6	50	9.3	11.2	ATV950U40N4E	10.600/23.369
HD	3	-	6	5.4	4.5	50	7.2	10.8		
ND	5.5	7.5	10.4	9.1	7.6	50	12.7	15.2	ATV950U55N4E	10.700/23.589
HD	4	5	8	7.2	6.0	50	9.3	14		
ND	7.5	10	13.8	11.9	9.9	50	16.5	19.8	ATV950U75N4E	13.700/30.203
HD	5.5	7.5	10.5	9.2	7.6	50	12.7	19.1		
ND	11	15	19.8	17	14.1	50	23.5	28.2	ATV950D11N4E	13.700/30.203
HD	7.5	10	14.1	12.5	10.4	50	16.5	24.8		
ND	15	20	27	23.3	19.4	50	31.7	38	ATV950D15N4E	19.600/43.211
HD	11	15	20.6	18.1	15	50	23.5	35.3		
ND	18.5	25	33.4	28.9	24	50	39.2	47	ATV950D18N4E	20.600/45.415
HD	15	20	27.7	24.4	20.3	50	31.7	47.6		
ND	22	30	39.6	34.4	28.6	50	46.3	55.6	ATV950D22N4E	20.600/45.415
HD	18.5	25	34.1	29.9	24.9	50	39.2	58.8		
ND	30	40	53.3	45.9	38.2	50	61.5	73.8	ATV950D30N4E	52.000/114.640
HD	22	30	40.5	35.8	29.8	50	46.3	69.5		
ND	37	50	66.2	57.3	47.6	50	74.5	89.4	ATV950D37N4E	52.000/114.640
HD	30	40	54.8	48.3	40.2	50	61.5	92.3		
ND	45	60	79.8	69.1	57.4	50	88	105.6	ATV950D45N4E	52.000/114.640
HD	37	50	67.1	59	49.1	50	74.5	111.8		
ND	55	75	97.2	84.2	70	50	106	127.2	ATV950D55N4E	89.300/196.873
HD	45	60	81.4	71.8	59.7	50	88	132		
ND	75	100	131.3	112.7	93.7	50	145	174	ATV950D75N4E	89.300/196.872
HD	55	75	98.9	86.9	72.2	50	106	159		
ND	90	125	156.2	135.8	112.9	50	173	207.6	ATV950D90N4E	90.000/198.416
HD	75	100	134.3	118.1	98.2	50	145	217.5		

(1) Category C2 EMC filter for **ATV950U07N4E...D45N4E**. Category C3 EMC filter above **ATV950D45N4E**.
 (2) These values are given for an adjustable nominal switching frequency of 4 kHz up to **ATV950D45N4E** or 2.5 kHz for **ATV950D55N4E...D90N4E**, for use in continuous operation.
 Above 2.5 or 4 kHz (depending on the rating), the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).
 (3) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the prospective line I_{sc}.
 (4) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%).
 (5) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).
 (6) Supplied with cable gland.

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).



500...690 V IP 00 drives (1)												
Motor				Line supply				Altivar Process				
Power indicated on rating plate (2)				Line current (3)		Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Max. continuous current (2)	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference	Weight	
ND:	Normal duty (4)			500 V	690 V	690 V						
HD:	Heavy duty (5)											
Supply voltage		500 V		690 V								
	kW	HP	kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A		kg/lb
With category C3 integrated EMC filter												
ND	1.5	2	2.2	3	3.4	3.6	4.3	70	3.1	3.7	ATV930U22Y6	22.000/48.502
HD	1.1	1.5	1.5	2	2.6	2.6	3.1	70	2.4	3.6		
ND	2.2	3	3	–	4.7	4.8	5.7	70	4.2	5.0	ATV930U30Y6	22.000/48.502
HD	1.5	2	2.2	3	3.4	3.6	4.3	70	3.1	4.7		
ND	3	–	4	5	6.2	6.1	7.3	70	5.4	6.5	ATV930U40Y6	22.000/48.502
HD	2.2	3	3	–	4.7	4.8	5.7	70	4.2	6.3		
ND	4	5	5.5	7.5	7.9	8	9.6	70	7.2	8.6	ATV930U55Y6	22.000/48.502
HD	3	–	4	5	6.2	6.1	7.3	70	5.4	8.1		
ND	5.5	7.5	7.5	10	10.4	10.5	12.5	70	9.5	11.4	ATV930U75Y6	22.000/48.502
HD	4	5	5.5	7.5	7.9	8	9.6	70	7.2	10.8		
ND	7.5	10	11	15	13.6	14.7	17.6	70	13.5	16.2	ATV930D11Y6	22.000/48.502
HD	5.5	7.5	7.5	10	10.4	10.5	12.5	70	9.5	14.3		
ND	11	15	15	20	18.4	19.2	22.9	70	18	21.6	ATV930D15Y6	22.000/48.502
HD	7.5	10	11	15	13.6	14.7	17.6	70	13.5	20.3		
ND	15	20	18.5	25	23.1	23	27.5	70	24	28.8	ATV930D18Y6	22.000/48.502
HD	11	15	15	20	18.4	19.2	22.9	70	18	27.0		
ND	18.5	25	22	30	27.6	26	31.1	70	29	34.8	ATV930D22Y6	22.000/48.502
HD	15	20	18.5	25	23.2	23	27.5	70	24	36.0		
ND	22	30	30	40	32.1	32.8	39.2	70	34	40.8	ATV930D30Y6	22.000/48.502
HD	18.5	25	22	30	27.6	26	31.1	70	29	43.5		
ND	30	40	37	50	47.2	46.2	55.2	70	45	54.0	ATV930D37Y6	53.000/116.845
HD	22	30	30	40	37.7	38.5	46.0	70	34	51.0		
ND	37	50	45	60	55.6	54.4	65.0	70	55	66.0	ATV930D45Y6	53.000/116.845
HD	30	40	37	50	47.2	46.2	55.2	70	45	67.5		
ND	45	60	55	75	65.5	62.5	74.7	70	66	79.2	ATV930D55Y6	53.000/116.845
HD	37	50	45	60	55.6	54.4	65.0	70	55	82.5		
ND	55	75	75	100	82.7	87.7	104.8	70	83	99.6	ATV930D75Y6	53.000/116.845
HD	45	60	55	75	71	68.5	81.9	70	66	99.0		
ND	75	100	90	125	108.3	99.4	118.8	70	108	129.6	ATV930D90Y6	53.000/116.845
HD	55	75	75	100	82.7	87.7	104.8	70	83	124.5		

(1) Product supplied as IP 00 for mounting in an enclosure. For IP 20/UL Type1 wall mounting, an adaptation kit should be ordered separately.

(2) These values are given for use in continuous operation with a nominal switching frequency between 2.5 kHz (ATV930D37Y6...D90Y6) and 4 kHz (ATV930U22Y6...D30Y6). The switching frequency is adjustable from 1...4.9 kHz (ATV930D37Y6...D90Y6) to 2...8 kHz (ATV930U22Y6...D30Y6).

Above the nominal switching frequency, the drive will automatically reduce it in the event of an excessive temperature rise.

For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, nominal drive current should be derated according to the derating curves available on www.schneider-electric.com.

(3) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(4) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 110%).

(5) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...440 V 50/60 Hz

PF 15/2006



ATV930C16N4F

IP 21 drives with category C3 integrated EMC filter - Floor standing (5)										
Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process				
Power indicated on rating plate (1)		Line current (2)		Apparent power 380 V	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (1)	Maximum transient current for 60 s	Reference	Weight	
		380 V	400 V							
ND: Normal duty (3)										
HD: Heavy duty (4)										
kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A		kg/lb	
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...440 V 50/60 Hz (3)										
ND	110	–	207	195	135	50	211	253	ATV930C11N4F	300.000/ 661.386
HD	90	–	174	164	113	50	173	260		
ND	132	–	250	232	161	50	250	300	ATV930C13N4F	300.000/ 661.386
HD	110	–	207	197	136	50	211	317		
ND	160	–	291	277	192	50	302	362	ATV930C16N4F	300.000/ 661.386
HD	132	–	244	232	161	50	250	375		
ND	200	–	369	349	242	50	370	444	ATV930C20N4F	400.000/ 881.848
HD	160	–	302	286	198	50	302	453		
ND	250	–	453	432	299	50	477	572	ATV930C25N4F	400.000/ 881.848
HD	200	–	369	353	244	50	370	555		
ND	315	–	566	538	373	50	590	708	ATV930C31N4F	400.000/ 881.848
HD	250	–	453	432	299	50	477	716		

- (1) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz for use in continuous operation. The switching frequency is adjustable for all ratings. Above 2.5 kHz, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).
- (2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.
- (3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%).
- (4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).
- (5) Integrated motor chokes allowing a shielded motor cable length up to 300 m/984 ft in category C3 and an unshielded cable length up to 450 m/1,476 ft in category C4.

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...440 V 50/60 Hz

PF151221



ATV950C31N4F

IP 54 drives with switch and category C3 integrated EMC filter - Floor standing ⁽¹⁾										
Motor		Line supply				Altivar Process				
Power indicated on rating plate		Line current ⁽²⁾		Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current	Maximum transient current for 60 s	Reference	Weight	
		380 V	400 V							380 V
ND:	Normal duty ⁽³⁾									
HD:	Heavy duty ⁽⁴⁾									
kW	HP	A	A	kVA	kA	A	A		kg/lb	
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...440 V 50/60 Hz ⁽³⁾										
ND	110	–	207	195	135	50	211	253	ATV950C11N4F	310.000/ 683.433
HD	90	–	174	164	113	50	173	260		
ND	132	–	250	232	161	50	250	300	ATV950C13N4F	310.000/ 683.433
HD	110	–	207	197	136	50	211	317		
ND	160	–	291	277	192	50	302	362	ATV950C16N4F	310.000/ 683.433
HD	132	–	244	232	161	50	250	375		
ND	200	–	369	349	242	50	370	444	ATV950C20N4F	420.000/ 925.941
HD	160	–	302	286	198	50	302	453		
ND	250	–	453	432	299	50	477	572	ATV950C25N4F	420.000/ 925.941
HD	200	–	369	353	244	50	370	555		
ND	315	–	566	538	373	50	590	708	ATV950C31N4F	420.000/ 925.941
HD	250	–	453	432	299	50	477	716		

⁽¹⁾ Integrated motor chokes allowing a shielded motor cable length up to 300 m/984 ft in category C3 and an unshielded cable length up to 450 m/1,476 ft in category C4.

⁽²⁾ Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

⁽³⁾ Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%).

⁽⁴⁾ Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150%).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).



VX5VPS3002



VX5VPS5002

Replacement parts

Description	For drive	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Fan kit for wall-mounting drives			
Power fan for IP 21 and IP 55 drives, bracket, instruction sheets	ATV930U07M3...U40M3, ATV930U07N4...U55N4, ATV950U07N4...U55N4, ATV950U07N4E...U55N4E	VX5VPS1001	–
	ATV930U55M3, ATV930U75N4...D11N4, ATV950U75N4...D11N4, ATV950U75N4E...D11N4E	VX5VPS2001	–
	ATV930U75M3...D11M3, ATV930D15N4...D22N4, ATV950D15N4...D22N4, ATV950D15N4E...D22N4E	VX5VPS3001	–
	ATV930U22Y6...D30Y6	VX5VPS3002	–
	ATV930D15M3...D22M3, ATV930D30N4...D45N4, ATV950D30N4...D45N4, ATV950D30N4E...D45N4E	VX5VPS4001	–
	ATV930D30M3...D45M3, ATV930D30M3C...D45M3C, ATV930D55N4...D90N4, ATV950D55N4...D90N4, ATV950D55N4E...D90N4E	VX5VPS5001	–
	ATV930D37Y6...D90Y6	VX5VPS5002	–
	ATV930D55M3C...D75M3C, ATV930C11N4C...C16N4C	VX5VPS6001	–
	ATV930C22N4, ATV930C22N4C...ATV930C31N4C	VZ3V1212 (1)	
		VZ3V1213 (2)	
Control fan for IP 55 drives, bracket, instruction sheets	ATV950U07N4...D22N4, ATV950U07N4E...D22N4E	VX5VP50A001	–
	ATV950D30N4...D90N4, ATV950D30N4E...D90N4E	VX5VP50BC001	–
Fan kit for floor-standing drives			
Power fan, bracket, instruction sheets	ATV930C11N4F...C31N4F, ATV950C11N4F...C31N4F	VX5VPM001	–
Door fan, bracket, instruction sheets	ATV930C11N4F...C31N4F, ATV950C11N4F...C31N4F	VX5VPM002	–
Enclosure grid filter pads			
223 x 223 mm/ 8.78 x 8.78 in. enclosure grid filter pad	ATV950C11N4F...C16N4F	NSYCAF223	–
291 x 291 mm/ 11.46 x 11.46 in. enclosure grid filter pad	ATV950C20N4F...C31N4F	NSYCAF291	–

(1) Fan power electronic for drive, with 1 unit for ATV930C22N4(C), 2 units for ATV930C25N4C, and 3 units for ATV930C31N4C.
 (2) Internal fan for drive, with 1 unit for ATV930C22N4(C), 2 units for ATV930C25N4C, and 3 units for ATV930C31N4C.

F19_ACC_CPSC17009



VW3A95116

Accessories for flange-mounting

Description	For use with	Use with braking unit	Enclosure max. height (mm/in.)	Enclosure max. width (mm/in.)	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Mounting bracket for flange-mounting kit	NSYPTDS1, NSYPTDS2, NSYPTDS3	–	–	–	NSYAEFPFPTD	–
Flange-mounting kit for separate air flow (1)	ATV930U07M3...U40M3, ATV930U07N4...U55N4	–	360/14.17	235/9.25	NSYPTDS1	–
	ATV930U55M3, ATV930U75N4...D11N4	–	420/16.54	265/10.43	NSYPTDS2	–
	ATV930U75M3...D11M3, ATV930D15N4...D22N4	–	555/21.85	295/11.61	NSYPTDS3	–
	ATV930D15M3...D22M3, ATV930D30N4...D45N4	–	800/31.50	385/15.16	NSYPTDS4	–
	ATV930D30M3...D45M3, ATV930D55N4...D90N4	–	975/38.39	427/16.81	NSYPTDS5	–
	ATV930C11N4...C16N4, ATV930D55M3...D75M3	–	–	–	VW3A95116	–
	ATV930C22N4	–	–	–	VW3A9513	–
	ATV930C25N4, ATV930C31N4	Without braking unit	–	–	VW3A9514	–
		With braking unit	–	–	VW3A9515	–

F19_ACC_CPSC17006



VW3A9705



IP 20 and IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kits

Description	For use with	Use with braking unit	Reference	Weight kg/lb
IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity kit	ATV930U22Y6...D30Y6	–	VW3A9705	–
	ATV930D37Y6...D90Y6	–	VW3A9706	–
IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity kit	ATV930D55M3...D75M3, ATV930C11N4...C16N4	–	VW3A9704	–
UL Type 1 conformity kit	ATV930C22N4	–	VW3A9212	–
	ATV930C25N4, ATV930C31N4	Without braking unit	VW3A9213	–
		With braking unit	VW3A9214	–

IP 31 conformity kit

Description	For use with	Use with braking unit	Reference	Weight kg/lb
IP 31 conformity kit	ATV930C22N4, ATV930C22N4C	–	VW3A9112	–
	ATV930C25N4C, ATV930C31N4C	Without braking unit	VW3A9113	–
		With braking unit	VW3A9114	–

(1) RUE-2192 patented system.



Graphic display terminal (example shows dynamic speed and torque)



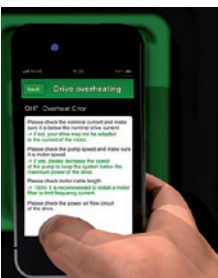
Detected fault: The screen's red backlight is activated automatically



Embedded dynamic QR codes for contextual, instantaneous access to online help



Scanning the QR code from a smartphone or tablet



Instant access to online help

Graphic display terminal (supplied with the drive)

This terminal can be:

- Connected and mounted on the front of the drive
- Connected and mounted on an enclosure door using a remote mounting accessory
- Connected to a PC to exchange files via a Mini USB/USB connection (1)
- Connected to several drives in multidrop mode (see page 2/15)

This terminal is used to:

- Control, adjust, and configure the drive
- Display current values (motor, I/O, and process data)
- Display graphic dashboards such as the energy consumption monitoring dashboard
- Store and download configurations (several configuration files can be stored in the 16 MB memory)
- Duplicate the configuration of one powered-up drive on another powered-up drive
- Copy configurations from a PC or drive and duplicate them on another drive (the drives must be powered on for the duration of the duplication operations)

Other characteristics:

- 24 integrated languages (complete alphabets) covering the majority of countries around the world (other languages can be added; please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com)
- 2-color backlit display (white and red); if an error is detected, the red backlight is activated automatically (function can be disabled)
- Operating range: -15...50 °C/+5...122 °F
- Degree of protection: IP 65
- Trend curves: Graphic display of changes over time in monitoring variables, energy data, and process data
- Embedded dynamic QR codes for contextual, instantaneous access to online help (diagnostics and settings, etc.) using a smartphone or tablet
- Real-time clock with 10-year backup battery providing data acquisition and event timestamping functions even when the drive is stopped

Description

Display:

- 8 lines, 240 x 160 pixels
- Displays bar charts, gauges, and trend charts
- 4 function keys to facilitate navigation and provide contextual links for enabling functions
- "STOP/RESET" button: Local control of motor stop command/clearing detected errors
- "RUN" button: Local control of motor run command
- Navigation buttons:
 - OK button: Saves the current value (ENT)
 - Turn ±: Increases or decreases the value, goes to the next or previous line
 - "ESC" button: Aborts a value, parameter, or menu to return to the previous selection
 - Home: Root menu
 - Information (i): Contextual help

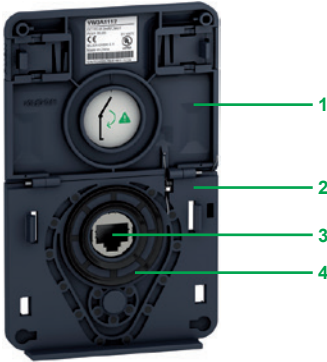
References

Description	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Graphic display terminal	VW3A1111	0.200/ 0.441

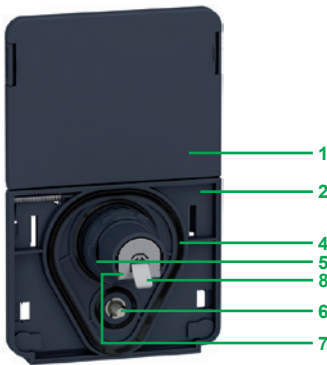
Communication accessory

Description	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
IP 20 WiFi dongle remote mounting of the Ethernet port for connection of WiFi equipment (PC, tablet, smartphone, etc.) powered by internal rechargeable battery	TCSEGWB13FA0	0.350/ 0.772

(1) Graphic display terminal used only as a handheld terminal.



Remote mounting kit for mounting graphic display terminal on enclosure door (front panel)



Remote mounting kit for graphic display terminal (rear panel)

Accessories for graphic display terminal

- Remote mounting kit for mounting on enclosure door with IP 65 degree of protection as standard

The kit comprises:

- Tightening tool (also sold separately under the reference ZB5AZ905)

- Cover plate to maintain IP 65 protection when there is no terminal connected
- Mounting plate
- RJ45 port for the graphic display terminal
- Seal
- Fixing nut
- Anti-rotation pin
- RJ45 port for connecting the remote-mounting cordset (10 m/32.81 ft maximum)
Cordsets should be ordered separately depending on the length required
- Grounding connector

Drilling a hole with a standard Ø 22 tool, as used for a pushbutton, allows the unit to be mounted without needing a cut-out in the enclosure (Ø 22.5 mm/Ø 0.89 in. drill hole).

References

Description	Length m/ ft	IP	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Remote mounting kit Order with remote-mounting cordset VW3A1104R●●●	–	65	VW3A1112	–
Tightening tool for remote mounting kit	–	–	ZB5AZ905	0.016/ 0.035
Remote-mounting cordset equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors	1/ 3.28	–	VW3A1104R10	0.050/ 0.110
	3/ 9.84	–	VW3A1104R30	0.150/ 0.331
	5/ 16.40	–	VW3A1104R50	0.250/ 0.551
	10/ 32.81	–	VW3A1104R100	0.500/ 1.102
	–	–	TCSXCNAMUM3P	–

USB/Mini B USB cable
for connecting the
display terminal to a PC

IP 65 remote mounting kit for Ethernet port (1)
Ø 22 RJ45 female/female adapter with seal

Set of 10 x IP55 shutters for ATV650:
to keep IP55 protection level when the
graphic display terminal is removed

Multidrop connection accessories

These accessories are used to connect a graphic display terminal to several drives via a multidrop link. This multidrop connection uses the RJ45 terminal port on the front of the drive.

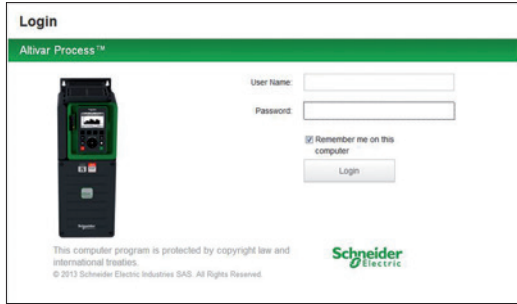
Connection accessories

Description	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/ lb
Modbus splitter box 10 RJ45 connectors and 1 screw terminal block	–	LU9GC3	0.500/ 1.102
Modbus T-junction boxes	With 0.3 m/0.98 ft integrated cable	–	VW3A8306TF03 0.190/ 0.419
	With 1 m/3.28 ft integrated cable	–	VW3A8306TF10 0.210/ 0.463
Modbus line terminator	For RJ45 connector	R = 120 Ω C = 1 nf	2 VW3A8306RC 0.010/ 0.022

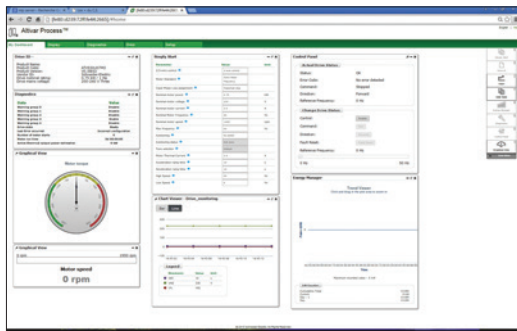
Cordsets (equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors)

Used for	Length m/ ft	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Serial link	0.3/ 0.98	VW3A8306R03	0.025/ 0.055
	1/ 3.28	VW3A8306R10	0.060/ 0.132
	3/ 9.84	VW3A8306R30	0.130/ 0.287
	–	–	–

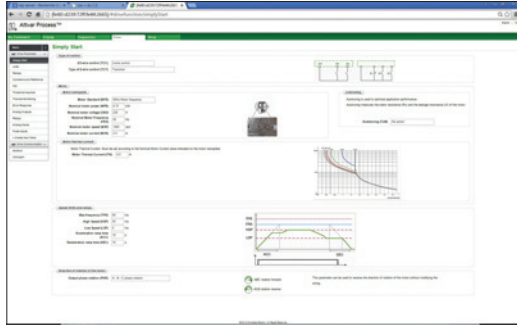
(1) Used to connect a remote PC to the RJ45 port on an IP 21 drive mounted in an enclosure or on a wall. Drill hole with a standard Ø 22 tool, as used for a pushbutton. (Requires a remote-mounting cordset VW3A1104R●●● equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors).



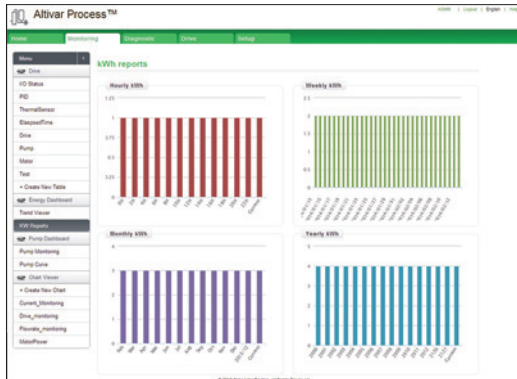
Login screen



Customizable widgets



Drive adjustment parameters



Energy dashboard

Web server

Presentation

- The Web server can be accessed:
 - For a drive not connected to an Ethernet network
 - Via an Ethernet cable or the Schneider Electric WiFi dongle (the drive then appears as a network device)
 - For a drive connected to an Ethernet network
 - From any point on the network by entering the drive IP address
- The Web server is used for:
 - Commissioning the drive (setting configuration parameters and enabling the main functions)
 - Monitoring energy and process data, as well as drive and motor data
 - Diagnostics (drive status, file transfer, detected error and warning logs)

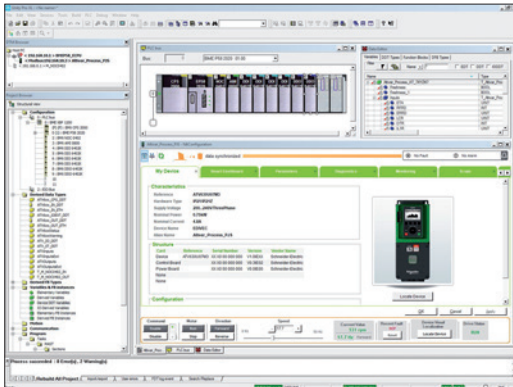
Description

The Web server is structured around 5 tabs.

- “My dashboard” tab:
 - Configurable using a wide choice of widgets; groups all the information and dashboards selected by the user on one page
- “Display” tab:
 - Monitors energy indicators, efficiency, and performance
 - Displays process data
 - Monitors drive parameters and status
 - Shows the I/O state and assignment
- “Diagnostics” tab:
 - Drive status
 - Time and date-stamped warning and detected error logs
 - Network diagnostics
 - Access to drive self-tests
- “Drive” tab:
 - Access to the main drive adjustment parameters with contextual help
- “Setup” tab:
 - Network configuration
 - Access management
 - Transferring and retrieving drive configurations
 - Exporting data acquisition files and logs
 - Customizing pages (colors, logos, etc.)

Other characteristics:

- Ease of connection via the RJ45 port or WiFi connection
- Password-protected authentication (modifiable password; access rights can be configured by administrator)
- No downloads or installation necessary
- Web server can be disabled
- Works in a similar way on PCs, iPhones, iPads, Android systems, and the following major web browsers:
 - Internet Explorer® (version 8 or higher)
 - Google Chrome® (version 11 or higher)
 - Mozilla Firefox® (version 4 or higher)
 - Safari® (version 5.1.7 or higher)



Altivar Process DTM in Unity

DTM

Presentation

Using FDT/DTM technology it is possible to configure, control, and diagnose Altivar Process drives directly in Unity Pro and SoMove software by means of the same software brick (DTM).

FDT/DTM technology standardizes the communication interface between field devices and host systems. The DTM contains a uniform structure for managing drive access parameters.

Specific functions of the Altivar Process DTM

- Offline or online access to drive data
- Drive firmware updates
- Transfer of configuration files from and to the drive
- Customization (dashboard, My Menu, etc.)
- Access to drive parameters and option cards
- Oscilloscope function
- Graphic interface to assist with configuration of the Altivar Process functions
- Energy and process dashboards
- Graphic display of system operation and comparison with optimum operation (dynamic speed and torque curves)
- Detected error and warning logs (with timestamping)

Advantages of the DTM library in Unity Pro:

- Single tool for configuration, setup, and diagnostics
- Network scan for automatic recognition of network configuration
- Ability to add/remove, copy/paste configuration files from other drives in the same architecture
- Single input point for all parameters shared between the ePAC (programmable controller) and the Altivar Process drive
- Creation of drive profiles for implicit communication with the ePAC as well as dedicated profiles for programs with DFBs (derived function blocks)
- Integration in the fieldbus topology
- Drive configuration is an integral part of the Unity Pro project file (STU) and the archive file (STA)

Advantages of the DTM library in SoMove:

- Drive-oriented software environment
- Wired connection to the Ethernet communication port
- Standard cable (file transfer performance)
- Function block library for Unity Pro
- Display blocks for Vijeo Citect

■ Third-party software and downloads:

The Altivar Process DTM library is a flexible, open, and interactive tool that can be used in a third-party FDT.

DTMs can be downloaded from our website www.schneider-electric.com.

SoMove software

Presentation

SoMove software for PC is used to configure, set up, and maintain Altivar Process drives.

In addition to the functions offered by the Web server, SoMove software features the oscilloscope function for accurate display of data samples, as well as access to multi-drive applications.

The software can be connected to Altivar Process variable speed drives via:

- A Bluetooth® wireless connection with the Bluetooth/Modbus adapter TCSWAAC13FB
- Ethernet Modbus and WiFi connection with the WiFi dongle TCSEGWB13FA0
- Ethernet Modbus TCP connection

For more information on SoMove setup software, please consult the “SoMove: Setup Software” catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.



SoMove software

Table showing possible combinations of options for ATV930●●●M3/M3C, ATV930●●●N4/N4C drives

Motor kW HP	Drive	Accessories			Options				EMC filters	IP 21 kit for EMC filter	dv/dt filters	IP 21 kit for dv/dt filter	Sinus filter	IP 21 kit for sinus filter	Common mode filters (2)
		Fan kit	Flange-mounting kit	UL Type 1 (IP21) conformity kit	Passive filters (50 Hz)		Passive filters (60 Hz)								
					THDi < 10%	THDi < 5%	THDi < 10%	THDi < 5%							
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V 50/60 Hz - IP 21/UL Type 1															
0.75 1	ATV930U07M3	VX5VPS1001	NSYPTDS1	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5301	VW3A53902	VW3A5401	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
1.5 2	ATV930U15M3	VX5VPS1001	NSYPTDS1	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
2.2 3	ATV930U22M3	VX5VPS1001	NSYPTDS1	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
3 -	ATV930U30M3	VX5VPS1001	NSYPTDS1	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
4 5	ATV930U40M3	VX5VPS1001	NSYPTDS1	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5303	VW3A53902	VW3A5403	VW3A53902	VW3A5502
5.5 7.5	ATV930U55M3	VX5VPS2001	NSYPTDS2	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5502
7.5 10	ATV930U75M3	VX5VPS3001	NSYPTDS3	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504
11 15	ATV930D11M3	VX5VPS3001	NSYPTDS3	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4704	VW3A47904	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504
15 20	ATV930D15M3	VX5VPS4001	NSYPTDS4	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4705	VW3A47905	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
18.5 25	ATV930D18M3	VX5VPS4001	NSYPTDS4	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4706	VW3A47906	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
22 30	ATV930D22M3	VX5VPS4001	NSYPTDS4	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4706	VW3A47906	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
30 40	ATV930D30M3	VX5VPS5001	NSYPTDS5	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4707	VW3A47907	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
37 50	ATV930D37M3	VX5VPS5001	NSYPTDS5	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4707	VW3A47907	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
45 60	ATV930D45M3	VX5VPS5001	NSYPTDS5	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V 50/60 Hz - IP 21/UL Type 1 without braking unit															
45 60	ATV930D30M3C	VX5VPS5001	NSYPTDS5	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4707	VW3A47907	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
45 60	ATV930D37M3C	VX5VPS5001	NSYPTDS5	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4707	VW3A47907	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
45 60	ATV930D45M3C	VX5VPS5001	NSYPTDS5	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
55 75	ATV930D55M3C	VX5VPS6001	VW3A95116	VW3A9704	-	-	-	-	VW3A4709	-	VW3A5307	-	-	-	VW3A5506
75 100	ATV930D75M3C	VX5VPS6001	VW3A95116	VW3A9704	-	-	-	-	VW3A4710	-	VW3A5307	-	VW3A5407 (1)	-	VW3A5506
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz - IP 21/UL Type 1															
0.75 -	ATV930U07N4	VX5VPS1001	NSYPTDS1	-	VW3A46101	VW3A46120	VW3A46139	VW3A46158	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5301	VW3A53902	VW3A5401	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
1.5 2	ATV930U15N4	VX5VPS1001	NSYPTDS1	-	VW3A46101	VW3A46120	VW3A46139	VW3A46158	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5301	VW3A53902	VW3A5401	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
2.2 3	ATV930U22N4	VX5VPS1001	NSYPTDS1	-	VW3A46101	VW3A46120	VW3A46139	VW3A46158	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	VW3A5301	VW3A53902	VW3A5401	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
3 -	ATV930U30N4	VX5VPS1001	NSYPTDS1	-	VW3A46101	VW3A46120	VW3A46139	VW3A46158	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
4 5	ATV930U40N4	VX5VPS1001	NSYPTDS1	-	VW3A46102	VW3A46121	VW3A46140	VW3A46159	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
5.5 7.5	ATV930U55N4	VX5VPS1001	NSYPTDS1	-	VW3A46102	VW3A46121	VW3A46140	VW3A46159	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	VW3A5302	VW3A53902	VW3A5402	VW3A53901	VW3A5502
7.5 10	ATV930U75N4	VX5VPS2001	NSYPTDS2	-	VW3A46103	VW3A46122	VW3A46141	VW3A46160	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5303	VW3A53902	VW3A5403	VW3A53902	VW3A5502
11 15	ATV930D11N4	VX5VPS2001	NSYPTDS2	-	VW3A46104	VW3A46123	VW3A46142	VW3A46161	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5303	VW3A53902	VW3A5403	VW3A53902	VW3A5502
15 20	ATV930D15N4	VX5VPS3001	NSYPTDS3	-	VW3A46105	VW3A46124	VW3A46143	VW3A46162	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504
18.5 25	ATV930D18N4	VX5VPS3001	NSYPTDS3	-	VW3A46106	VW3A46125	VW3A46144	VW3A46163	VW3A4704	VW3A47904	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504
22 30	ATV930D22N4	VX5VPS3001	NSYPTDS3	-	VW3A46107	VW3A46126	VW3A46145	VW3A46164	VW3A4704	VW3A47904	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	VW3A5404	VW3A53903	VW3A5504
30 40	ATV930D30N4	VX5VPS4001	NSYPTDS4	-	VW3A46108	VW3A46127	VW3A46146	VW3A46165	VW3A4705	VW3A47905	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
37 50	ATV930D37N4	VX5VPS4001	NSYPTDS4	-	VW3A46109	VW3A46128	VW3A46147	VW3A46166	VW3A4706	VW3A47906	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
45 60	ATV930D45N4	VX5VPS4001	NSYPTDS4	-	VW3A46110	VW3A46129	VW3A46148	VW3A46167	VW3A4706	VW3A47906	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	VW3A5504
55 75	ATV930D55N4	VX5VPS5001	NSYPTDS5	-	VW3A46111	VW3A46130	VW3A46149	VW3A46168	VW3A4707	VW3A47907	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
75 100	ATV930D75N4	VX5VPS5001	NSYPTDS5	-	VW3A46112	VW3A46131	VW3A46150	VW3A46169	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
90 125	ATV930D90N4	VX5VPS5001	NSYPTDS5	-	VW3A46113	VW3A46132	VW3A46151	VW3A46170	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
200 350	ATV930C22N4	VZ3V1212 (2)	VW3A9513	VW3A9212	VW3A46118	VW3A46137	VW3A46155	VW3A46174	VW3A4411	-	VW3A5106	-	VW3A5209	-	-
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz - IP 21/UL Type 1 without braking unit															
55 75	ATV930D55N4C	VX5VPS5001	NSYPTDS5	-	VW3A46111	VW3A46130	VW3A46149	VW3A46168	VW3A4707	VW3A47907	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
75 100	ATV930D75N4C	VX5VPS5001	NSYPTDS5	-	VW3A46112	VW3A46131	VW3A46150	VW3A46169	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
90 125	ATV930D90N4C	VX5VPS5001	NSYPTDS5	-	VW3A46113	VW3A46132	VW3A46151	VW3A46170	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406	-	VW3A5504
110 150	ATV930C11N4C	VX5VPS6001	VW3A95116	VW3A9704	VW3A46114	VW3A46133	VW3A46152	VW3A46171	VW3A4709	-	VW3A5307	-	-	-	VW3A5506
132 200	ATV930C13N4C	VX5VPS6001	VW3A95116	VW3A9704	VW3A46115	VW3A46134	VW3A46153	VW3A46172	VW3A4709	-	VW3A5307	-	VW3A5407 (1)	-	VW3A5506
160 250	ATV930C16N4C	VX5VPS6001	VW3A95116	VW3A9704	VW3A46116	VW3A46135	VW3A46154	VW3A46173	VW3A4710	-	VW3A5307	-	VW3A5407 (1)	-	VW3A5506
220 350	ATV930C22N4C	VZ3V1212 (2)	VW3A9513	VW3A9212	VW3A46118	VW3A46137	VW3A46155	VW3A46174	VW3A4411	VW3A9601	VW3A5106	-	VW3A5209	-	-
250 400	ATV930C25N4C	VZ3V1212 (2)	VW3A9514 VW3A9515 (4)	VW3A9213 (3) VW3A9214 (4)	VW3A46119	VW3A46138	VW3A46157	VW3A46176	VW3A4411	VW3A9601	VW3A5107	-	VW3A5210	-	-
315 500	ATV930C31N4C	VZ3V1212 (2)	VW3A9514 VW3A9515 (4)	VW3A9213 (3) VW3A9214 (4)	2 x VW3A46116	2 x VW3A46135	2 x VW3A46153	2 x VW3A46172	VW3A4411	VW3A9601	VW3A5107	-	VW3A5210	-	-
Pages	2/2	2/10	2/10	2/11	2/40	2/42	2/44	2/45	2/46	2/47	2/49	2/51	2/52	2/53	2/54

(1) In "Normal Duty", apply a derating of Pn-1 to the drive nominal power with a minimum switching frequency of 4 kHz. For example: an ATV630D75M3 drive with sinus filter can be used on a 55 kW motor.
 (2) Fan power electronic for drive, with 1 unit for ATV930C22N4(C), 2 units for ATV930C25N4C, and 3 units for ATV930C31N4C.
 (3) Without braking unit.
 (4) With braking unit.

Table showing possible combinations of options for ATV930●●●Y6 drives

Motor		Drive	Accessories			Options					EMC filters	IP 21 kit for EMC filter	dv/dt filters	IP 20 kit for dv/dt filter	Sinus filter	IP 21 kit for sinus filter	Common mode filter
kW	HP		Fan kit	Flange-mounting kit	UL Type 1 conformity kit	Passive filters (50 Hz)		Passive filters (60 Hz)		Line chokes							
						THDi < 10%	THDi < 5%	THDi < 10%	THDi < 5%								
Three-phase supply voltage: 500...690 V 50/60 Hz - IP 20/UL Type 1																	
1.5	2	ATV930U22Y6	VX5VPS3002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4551	(1)	-	VW3A5103, 5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5215	-	-
2.2	3	ATV930U30Y6	VX5VPS3002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4551	(1)	-	VW3A5103, 5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5215	-	-
3	-	ATV930U40Y6	VX5VPS3002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4551	(1)	-	VW3A5103, 5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5215	-	-
4	5	ATV930U55Y6	VX5VPS3002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4552	(1)	-	VW3A5103, 5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5215	-	-
5.5	7.5	ATV930U75Y6	VX5VPS3002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4552	(1)	-	VW3A5103, 5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5215	-	-
7.5	10	ATV930D11Y6	VX5VPS3002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4553	(1)	-	VW3A5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5216	-	-
11	15	ATV930D15Y6	VX5VPS3002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4553	(1)	-	VW3A5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5216	-	-
15	20	ATV930D18Y6	VX5VPS3002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4554	(1)	-	VW3A5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5216	-	-
18.5	25	ATV930D22Y6	VX5VPS3002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4554	(1)	-	VW3A5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5216	-	-
22	30	ATV930D30Y6	VX5VPS3002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4555	(1)	-	VW3A5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5217	-	-
30	40	ATV930D37Y6	VX5VPS5002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4555	(1)	-	VW3A5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5217	-	-
37	50	ATV930D45Y6	VX5VPS5002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4555	(1)	-	VW3A5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5218	-	-
45	60	ATV930D55Y6	VX5VPS5002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4556	(1)	-	VW3A5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5218	-	-
55	75	ATV930D75Y6	VX5VPS5002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4556	(1)	-	VW3A5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5219	-	-
75	100	ATV930D90Y6	VX5VPS5002	-	-	-	-	-	-	VW3A4556	(1)	-	VW3A5104	VW3A9612	VW3A5219	-	-
Pages	2/7		2/10	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/48	-	-	2/49	2/51	2/52	-	-

(1) Please, consult our Customer Care Center.

Table showing possible combinations of options for ATV950...N4/N4E drives

Motor kW HP	Drive	Accessories			Options				EMC filters	IP 21 kit for EMC filter	dv/dt filters	IP 21 kit for dv/dt filter	Sinus filter	IP 21 kit for sinus filter	Common mode filters (3)
		Fan kit	Flange-mounting kit	Kit for IP 21 / UL Type 1 conformity	Passive filters (50 Hz)		Passive filters (60 Hz)								
					THDi < 10%	THDi < 5%	THDi < 10%	THDi < 5%							
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz - IP 55															
0.75 1	ATV950U07N4	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4701	-	VW3A5301	-	VW3A5401 (1)	-	VW3A5502
1.5 2	ATV950U15N4	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4701	-	VW3A5301	-	VW3A5401 (1)	-	VW3A5502
2.2 3	ATV950U22N4	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4701	-	VW3A5301	-	VW3A5401 (1)	-	VW3A5502
3 -	ATV950U30N4	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4702	-	VW3A5302	-	VW3A5402 (1)	-	VW3A5502
4 5	ATV950U40N4	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46102 (1)	VW3A46121 (1)	VW3A46140 (1)	VW3A46159 (1)	VW3A4702	-	VW3A5302	-	VW3A5402 (1)	-	VW3A5502
5.5 7.5	ATV950U55N4	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46102 (1)	VW3A46121 (1)	VW3A46140 (1)	VW3A46159 (1)	VW3A4702	-	VW3A5302	-	VW3A5402 (1)	-	VW3A5502
7.5 10	ATV950U75N4	VX5VPS2001	-	-	VW3A46103 (1)	VW3A46122 (1)	VW3A46141 (1)	VW3A46160 (1)	VW3A4703	-	VW3A5303	-	VW3A5403 (1)	-	VW3A5502
11 15	ATV950D11N4	VX5VPS2001	-	-	VW3A46104 (1)	VW3A46123 (1)	VW3A46142 (1)	VW3A46161 (1)	VW3A4703	-	VW3A5303	-	VW3A5403 (1)	-	VW3A5502
15 20	ATV950D15N4	VX5VPS3001	-	-	VW3A46105 (1)	VW3A46124 (1)	VW3A46143 (1)	VW3A46162 (1)	VW3A4703	-	VW3A5304	-	VW3A5404 (1)	-	VW3A5504
18.5 25	ATV950D18N4	VX5VPS3001	-	-	VW3A46106 (1)	VW3A46125 (1)	VW3A46144 (1)	VW3A46163 (1)	VW3A4704	-	VW3A5304	-	VW3A5404 (1)	-	VW3A5504
22 30	ATV950D22N4	VX5VPS3001	-	-	VW3A46107 (1)	VW3A46126 (1)	VW3A46145 (1)	VW3A46164 (1)	VW3A4704	-	VW3A5304	-	VW3A5404 (1)	-	VW3A5504
30 40	ATV950D30N4	VX5VPS4001	-	-	VW3A46108 (1)	VW3A46127 (1)	VW3A46146 (1)	VW3A46165 (1)	VW3A4705	-	VW3A5305	-	VW3A5405 (1)	-	VW3A5504
37 50	ATV950D37N4	VX5VPS4001	-	-	VW3A46109 (1)	VW3A46128 (1)	VW3A46147 (1)	VW3A46166 (1)	VW3A4706	-	VW3A5305	-	VW3A5405 (1)	-	VW3A5504
45 60	ATV950D45N4	VX5VPS4001	-	-	VW3A46110 (1)	VW3A46129 (1)	VW3A46148 (1)	VW3A46167 (1)	VW3A4706	-	VW3A5305	-	VW3A5405 (1)	-	VW3A5504
55 75	ATV950D55N4	VX5VPS5001	-	-	VW3A46111 (1)	VW3A46130 (1)	VW3A46149 (1)	VW3A46168 (1)	VW3A4707	-	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406 (1)	-	VW3A5504
75 100	ATV950D75N4	VX5VPS5001	-	-	VW3A46112 (1)	VW3A46131 (1)	VW3A46150 (1)	VW3A46169 (1)	VW3A4708	-	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406 (1)	-	VW3A5504
90 125	ATV950D90N4	VX5VPS5001	-	-	VW3A46113 (1)	VW3A46132 (1)	VW3A46151 (1)	VW3A46170 (1)	VW3A4708	-	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406 (1)	-	VW3A5504

Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz - IP 55 with Vario disconnect switch															
0.75 1	ATV950U07N4E	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4701	-	VW3A5301	-	VW3A5401 (1)	-	VW3A5502
1.5 2	ATV950U15N4E	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4701	-	VW3A5301	-	VW3A5401 (1)	-	VW3A5502
2.2 3	ATV950U22N4E	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4701	-	VW3A5301	-	VW3A5401 (1)	-	VW3A5502
3 -	ATV950U30N4E	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46101 (1)	VW3A46120 (1)	VW3A46139 (1)	VW3A46158 (1)	VW3A4702	-	VW3A5302	-	VW3A5402 (1)	-	VW3A5502
4 5	ATV950U40N4E	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46102 (1)	VW3A46121 (1)	VW3A46140 (1)	VW3A46159 (1)	VW3A4702	-	VW3A5302	-	VW3A5402 (1)	-	VW3A5502
5.5 7.5	ATV950U55N4E	VX5VPS1001	-	-	VW3A46102 (1)	VW3A46121 (1)	VW3A46140 (1)	VW3A46159 (1)	VW3A4702	-	VW3A5302	-	VW3A5402 (1)	-	VW3A5502
7.5 10	ATV950U75N4E	VX5VPS2001	-	-	VW3A46103 (1)	VW3A46122 (1)	VW3A46141 (1)	VW3A46160 (1)	VW3A4703	-	VW3A5303	-	VW3A5403 (1)	-	VW3A5502
11 15	ATV950D11N4E	VX5VPS2001	-	-	VW3A46104 (1)	VW3A46123 (1)	VW3A46142 (1)	VW3A46161 (1)	VW3A4703	-	VW3A5303	-	VW3A5403 (1)	-	VW3A5502
15 20	ATV950D15N4E	VX5VPS3001	-	-	VW3A46105 (1)	VW3A46124 (1)	VW3A46143 (1)	VW3A46162 (1)	VW3A4703	-	VW3A5304	-	VW3A5404 (1)	-	VW3A5504
18.5 25	ATV950D18N4E	VX5VPS3001	-	-	VW3A46106 (1)	VW3A46125 (1)	VW3A46144 (1)	VW3A46163 (1)	VW3A4704	-	VW3A5304	-	VW3A5404 (1)	-	VW3A5504
22 30	ATV950D22N4E	VX5VPS3001	-	-	VW3A46107 (1)	VW3A46126 (1)	VW3A46145 (1)	VW3A46164 (1)	VW3A4704	-	VW3A5304	-	VW3A5404 (1)	-	VW3A5504
30 40	ATV950D30N4E	VX5VPS4001	-	-	VW3A46108 (1)	VW3A46127 (1)	VW3A46146 (1)	VW3A46165 (1)	VW3A4705	-	VW3A5305	-	VW3A5405 (1)	-	VW3A5504
37 50	ATV950D37N4E	VX5VPS4001	-	-	VW3A46109 (1)	VW3A46128 (1)	VW3A46147 (1)	VW3A46166 (1)	VW3A4706	-	VW3A5305	-	VW3A5405 (1)	-	VW3A5504
45 60	ATV950D45N4E	VX5VPS4001	-	-	VW3A46110 (1)	VW3A46129 (1)	VW3A46148 (1)	VW3A46167 (1)	VW3A4706	-	VW3A5305	-	VW3A5405 (1)	-	VW3A5504
55 75	ATV950D55N4E	VX5VPS5001	-	-	VW3A46111 (1)	VW3A46130 (1)	VW3A46149 (1)	VW3A46168 (1)	VW3A4707	-	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406 (1)	-	VW3A5504
75 100	ATV950D75N4E	VX5VPS5001	-	-	VW3A46112 (1)	VW3A46131 (1)	VW3A46150 (1)	VW3A46169 (1)	VW3A4708	-	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406 (1)	-	VW3A5504
90 125	ATV950D90N4E	VX5VPS5001	-	-	VW3A46113 (1)	VW3A46132 (1)	VW3A46151 (1)	VW3A46170 (1)	VW3A4708	-	VW3A5306	-	VW3A5406 (1)	-	VW3A5504
Pages	2/5	2/10	-	-	2/40	2/42	2/44	2/45	2/46	-	2/49	-	2/52	-	2/54

I/O extension modules		
Description	Reference	Page
Module with digital and analog I/O	VW3A3203	2/25
Module with relay outputs	VW3A3204	2/25

Encoder interface modules		
Description	Reference	Page
Digital encoder interface module	VW3A3420	2/24
Analog encoder interface module	VW3A3422	2/24
Resolver interface module	VW3A3423	2/24
HTL encoder interface module	VW3A3424	2/24

List of fieldbus modules (2)		
Description	Reference	Page
CANopen Daisy chain	VW3A3608	2/29
CANopen SUB-D	VW3A3618	2/29
CANopen screw terminal block	VW3A3628	2/30
PROFINET	VW3A3627	2/31
PROFIBUS DP V1	VW3A3607	2/31
DeviceNet	VW3A3609	2/31

(1) When used with ATV950U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.
 (2) For module compatibility table, see opposite.

Module compatibility table				
Module type	Digital and analog I/O VW3A3203 (4)	Relay outputs VW3A3204 (4)	Fieldbuses VW3A36... (5)	Encoder interface modules VW3A3420, VW3A3422, VW3A3423 and VW3A3424 (5)
Digital and analog I/O VW3A3203				
Relay outputs VW3A3204				
Fieldbuses VW3A36...				
Encoder interface modules VW3A3420, VW3A3422, VW3A3423 and VW3A3424				

Combination possible

Combination impossible

(3) Maximum length of unshielded cable: 300 m. For other lengths or for shielded cables, see page 2/54.
 (4) Maximum combination involving two types of module is 2.
 (5) Maximum combination involving two types of module is 1.



VW3A3420 digital encoder interface module



VW3A3422 analog encoder interface module



VW3A3423 resolver interface module



VW3A3424 HTL encoder interface module

Presentation

Encoder interface modules are used for Flux Vector Control operation with sensor (FVC mode) for asynchronous motors, or for Vector Control operation with speed feedback (FSY mode) for synchronous motors.

They improve drive performance irrespective of the motor load state:

- Zero speed torque
- Accurate speed regulation
- Torque accuracy
- Shorter response times on a torque surge
- Improved dynamic performance in transient state

For asynchronous motors, in the other control modes (voltage vector control, voltage/frequency ratio), encoder interface modules improve static speed accuracy.

Depending on the model, encoder interface modules can also be used for monitoring, irrespective of the control type:

- Overspeed detection
- Load slipping detection

They can also transmit a reference value provided by the encoder input to the Altivar variable speed drive. This specific feature is used to synchronize the speed of several drives. The encoder options have a thermal sensor input to monitor one standard temperature sensor.

4 modules are available depending on the encoder technology:

- Encoder with digital output
- Encoder with analog output
- Resolver interface
- HTL encoder interface

The Altivar variable speed drive can only be equipped with one of the encoder interface modules. The interface encoder module is inserted in a dedicated slot. It is protected against encoder supply short circuits and overloads.

References

Description	Technology type	Used with encoder (1)	Power supply	Maximum current	Maximum cable length	Maximum operating frequency	Supported thermal sensors	Reference	Weight
			V ---	mA	m/ft	kHz			kg/lb
Digital encoder interface module	TTL (A/B/I)	XCC1●●●●●R XCC1●●●●●X	5, 12 or 24	250, 100	100/328	1,000	PTC (digital/linear), PT100, PT1000, Klixon	VW3A3420	0.150/ 0.331
	SSI	XCC2●●●●●S●● XCC3●●●●●S●●	5, 12 or 24	250, 100	50/164 (2)	1,000 (2)			
	EnDat® 2.2		5, 12	250, 100	50/164 (2)	1,000 (2)			
Analog encoder interface module	1 Vpp		5, 12 or 24	250, 100	100/328	100	PTC (digital/linear), PT100, PT1000, Klixon	VW3A3422	0.150/ 0.331
	SinCos Hiperface®		5, 12 or 24	250, 100	100/328	100			
Resolver interface module	Resolver	–	–	50	100/328	3...12	PTC (digital/linear), PT100, PT1000, Klixon	VW3A3423	0.150/ 0.331
HTL encoder interface module	HTL	–	12, 15 or 24	200, 175, 100	500/1640	300	–	VW3A3424	0.150/ 0.331

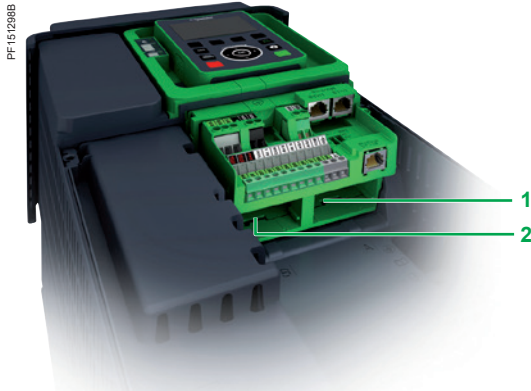
Connection accessories (3)

Description	Composition	Length m/ft	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Cordset				
Cordset equipped with 1 x 15-way high density male SUB-D connector for digital or analog encoder modules	–	1/3.28	VW3M4701	–

(1) To determine the complete reference, please refer to the "Detection for the automation solution - OsiSense" catalog or our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(2) With propagation delay compensation on EnDat® up to 100 m/328 ft and higher maximum frequencies possible, SSI 300 kHz up to 100m/328ft possible.

(3) See the complete list of connection accessories on our website www.schneider-electric.com.



VW3A3203



VW3A3204

I/O extension modules

Presentation

By installing I/O extension modules Altivar Process drives can be adapted to meet the needs of applications that manage additional sensors or specific sensors.

2 extension modules are available:

- Module with digital and analog I/O
- Module with relay outputs

These modules are inserted in slots A and B on Altivar Process drives:

- 1 Slot A for I/O extension or fieldbus modules
- 2 Slot B for I/O extension modules and encoder modules

Module with digital and analog I/O

- 2 differential analog inputs configurable via software as current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), or for PTC, PT100, or PT1000, 2 or 3-wire
- 14-bit resolution
- 6 x 24 V $\overline{\text{V}}$ positive or negative digital inputs
- Sampling: 1 ms max
- 2 assignable digital outputs
- 2 removable spring terminal blocks

Module with relay outputs

- 3 relay outputs with NO contacts
- 1 fixed screw terminal block

I/O extension modules

Description	I/O type				Reference	Weight kg/lb
	Digital inputs	Digital outputs	Analog inputs	Relay outputs		
Module with digital and analog I/O	6	2	2 (1)	–	VW3A3203	–
Module with relay outputs	–	–	–	3 (2)	VW3A3204	–

(1) Differential analog inputs configurable via software as current (0-20 mA/4-20 mA), or for PTC, PT100, or PT1000, 2 or 3-wire. When configured as PTC probe inputs, they must never be used to monitor the temperature of an ATEX motor for applications in explosive atmospheres. Please refer to the ATEX guide on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(2) NO contacts.

Note: Digital and analog I/O modules and relay output modules can go in either slot A or slot B on Altivar Process drives.

However, the drives cannot take 2 modules of the same type (e.g., 2 digital and analog I/O modules or 2 relay output modules).

Presentation

Altivar Process drives have 3 built-in RJ45 communication ports as standard:

- 1 EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP dual port
- 1 serial port

Integrated communication protocols

Altivar Process drives integrate the EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP and Modbus serial link communication protocols as standard.

■ EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP dual port

This offers standard services regularly used in industrial networks: Connection to the Modbus TCP or EtherNet/IP network

- EtherNet IP adapter including standard CIP objects (AC/DC drive objects, CIP energy objects, etc.), compliant to ODVA specification
- The RSTP connection allows ring topology to help ensure continuity of service.
- Dual port allows daisy chain connection to simplify cabling and network infrastructure (no need to use a switch).
- Modbus TCP message handling is based on the Modbus protocol and is used to exchange process data with other network devices (e.g., a PLC). It provides Altivar Process drives with access to the Modbus protocol and to the high performance of the Ethernet network, which is the communication standard for numerous devices.
- SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) offers standard diagnostics services for network management tools.
- The FDR (Fast Device Replacement) service allows automatic reconfiguration of a new device installed to replace an existing device.
- Device integrity is reinforced by disabling some unused services as well as managing a list of authorized devices.
- Setup and adjustment tools (SoMove, Unity with DTM) can be connected locally or remotely.
- The embedded Web server is used to display operating data and dashboards as well as to configure and perform system elements diagnostics from any web browser.

These numerous services offered by Altivar Process drives simplify integration into Schneider Electric process automation control systems like M580 ePAC or Foxboro Evo DCS.

■ Serial port

- Field network operation for exchanging data with other devices via the Modbus protocol
- Multidrop connection of the following HMIs and configuration tools:
 - The graphic display terminal supplied with the drive
 - A Magelis industrial HMI terminal
 - A APC with SoMove or Unity setup software

The detailed specifications for the EtherNet/IP or serial communication ports, and the Modbus and Modbus TCP protocols are available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

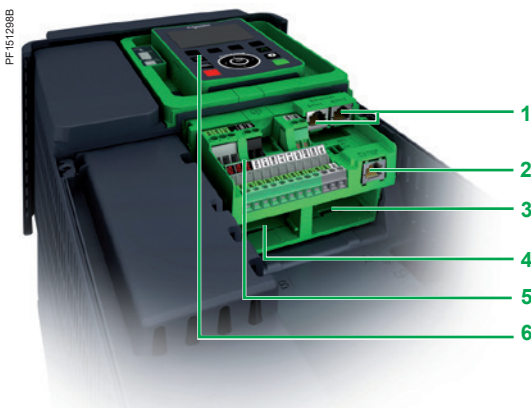
Description

- 1 2 x RJ45 EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP port
- 2 RJ45 serial port
- 3 Slot A for I/O extension or fieldbus modules
- 4 Slot B for I/O extension modules and encoder modules
- 5 Removable screw terminal blocks for 24 V $\bar{\text{---}}$ power supply and integrated I/O
- 6 RJ45 serial link for HMI (graphic display terminal, Magelis terminal, etc.)

Altivar Process drives can only take one fieldbus module, in slot A 3 only. They cannot take 2 modules of the same type (e.g., 2 digital and analog I/O modules or 2 relay output modules).

The drives can take one digital and analog I/O module and one relay output module in either slot A 3 or slot B 4.

Note: The user manuals and description files (gsd, eds) for devices on the fieldbuses and networks are available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.



Optional fieldbus modules

The Altivar Process drive can also be connected to other industrial fieldbuses and networks by using one of the fieldbus modules available as an option. Fieldbus modules are supplied in “cassette” format for ease of mounting/removal.

Dedicated fieldbus modules:

- CANopen:
- RJ45 Daisy Chain
- Sub-D
- Screw terminal block
- EtherCAT
- PROFINET
- PROFIBUS DP V1
- DeviceNet

PROFINET and PROFIBUS DP V1 modules also support the Profidrive and CiA402 profiles.

It is possible to maintain communication using a separate power supply for the control and power sections. Monitoring and diagnostics via the network are possible even if there is no power supplied to the power section.

Functions

The drive functions can be accessed via the various communication networks:

- Configuration
- Adjustment
- Control
- Monitoring

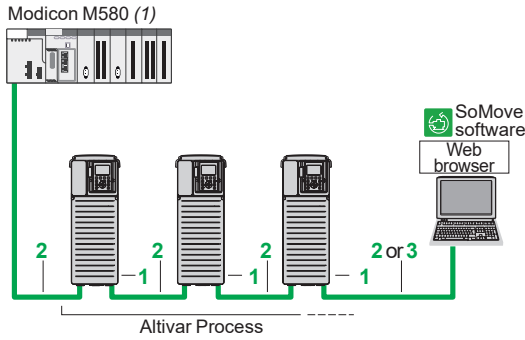
Altivar Process drives offer a high degree of interfacing flexibility with the possibility to assign, by configuration, the different control sources (I/O, communication networks, and HMI terminal) to control functions in order to meet the requirements of complex applications.

Network services and parameters are configured using the SoMove drive setup software, or using Unity software if the drive is being integrated into a PlantStruXure architecture.

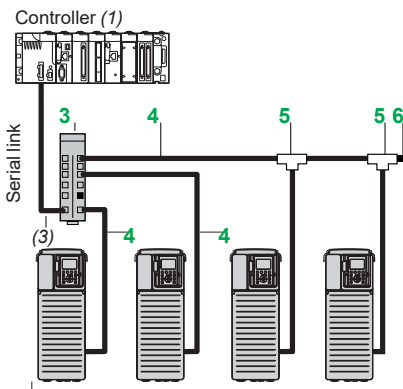
Communication is monitored according to the specific criteria for each protocol. However, regardless of the protocol, it is possible to configure how the drive responds to a detected communication interruption, as follows:

- Define the type of stop when a communication interruption is detected
- Maintain last command received
- Fallback position at preset speed
- Ignore the detected communication interruption

2



Example of connection on an EtherNet/IP network



Example of serial link architecture

Integrated EtherNet/IP and Modbus TCP dual port

Description	Item	Length m/ ft	Unit reference	Weight kg/ lb
ConneXium cordsets (2)				
Straight shielded twisted pair cables equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors conforming to EIA/TIA-568 category 5 and IEC 11801/EN 50173-1, class D	2	2/ 6.56	490NTW00002	–
	5/	16.40	490NTW00005	–
	12/ 39.37	490NTW00012	–	
Crossover shielded twisted pair cables equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors conforming to EIA/TIA-568 category 5 and IEC 11801/EN 50173-1, class D	3	5/ 16.40	490NTC00005	–
	15/ 49.21	490NTC00015	–	
Straight shielded twisted pair cables equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors conforming to UL and CSA 22.1	2	2/ 6.56	490NTW00002U	–
	5/	16.40	490NTW00005U	–
	12/ 39.37	490NTW00012U	–	
Crossover shielded twisted pair cables equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors conforming to UL and CSA 22.1	3	5/ 16.40	490NTC00005U	–
	15/ 49.21	490NTC00015U	–	

Integrated serial port

Description	Item	Length m/ ft	Unit reference	Weight kg/ lb	
Connection accessories					
Splitter box 10 RJ45 connectors and 1 screw terminal block	3	–	LU9GC3	0.500/ 1.102	
Modbus T-junction boxes	With 0.3m/0.98 ft integrated cable	5	0.3/ 0.98	VW3A8306TF03	0.190/ 0.419
	With 1 m/3.28 ft integrated cable	5	1/ 3.28	VW3A8306TF10	0.210/ 0.463
Modbus line terminator (4)	For RJ45 connector R = 120 Ω C = 1 nf	6	–	VW3A8306RC	0.010/ 0.022
Cordsets equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors	4	0.3/ 0.98	VW3A8306R03	0.025/ 0.055	
	1/ 3.28	VW3A8306R10	0.060/ 0.132		
	3/ 9.84	VW3A8306R30	0.130/ 0.287		

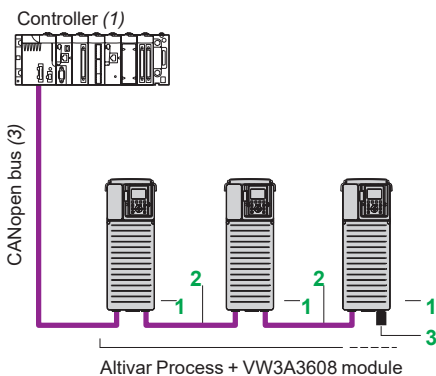
(1) Please refer to the "Modicon automation platform" catalogs on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
 (2) Also exist in 40 and 80 m/131 and 262 ft lengths. For other ConneXium connection accessories, please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.
 (3) Cable depends on the PLC.
 (4) Sold in lots of 2.



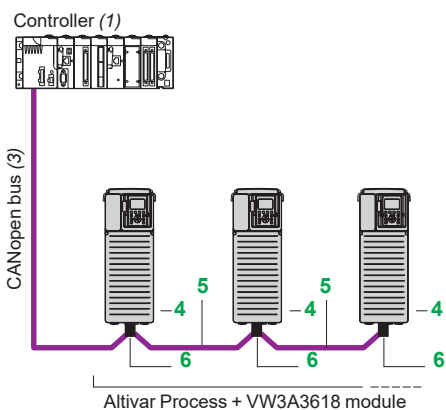
VW3A3608



VW3A3618



Optimized solution for daisy chain connection to the CANopen bus



Example of connection to the CANopen bus via SUB-D connector

CANopen bus (1)

Description	Item	Length m/ ft	Unit reference	Weight kg/ lb
-------------	------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------

Fieldbus module				
CANopen Daisy chain module Ports: 2 RJ45 connectors	1	–	VW3A3608	–

Connection to RJ45 connector (optimized solution for daisy chain connection on CANopen bus)

CANopen cordsets equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors	2	0.3/ 0.98	VW3CANCARR03	0.050/ 0.110
		1/ 3.28	VW3CANCARR1	0.500/ 1.102

CANopen line terminator for RJ45 connector	3	–	TCSCAR013M120	–
---	---	---	---------------	---

Fieldbus module

CANopen SUB-D module Ports: 1 x 9-way male SUB-D connector	4	–	VW3A3618	–
--	---	---	----------	---

Connection to SUB-D connector

CANopen cables (3) (4) Standard cable, CE mark Low smoke zero halogen. Flame-retardant (IEC 60332-1)	5	50/ 164.04	TSXCANCA50	4.930/ 10.869
		100/ 328.08	TSXCANCA100	8.800/ 19.401
		300/ 984.25	TSXCANCA300	24.560/ 54.145

CANopen cables (3) (4) UL certification, CE mark Flame-retardant (IEC 60332-2)	5	50/ 164.04	TSXCANCB50	3.580/ 7.893
		100/ 328.08	TSXCANCB100	7.840/ 17.284
		300/ 984.25	TSXCANCB300	21.870/ 48.215

CANopen cables (3) (4) Cable for harsh environments or mobile installations, CE mark Low smoke zero halogen Flame-retardant (IEC 60332-1)	5	50/ 164.04	TSXCANCD50	3.510/ 7.738
		100/ 328.08	TSXCANCD100	7.770/ 17.130
		300/ 984.25	TSXCANCD300	7.770/ 17.130

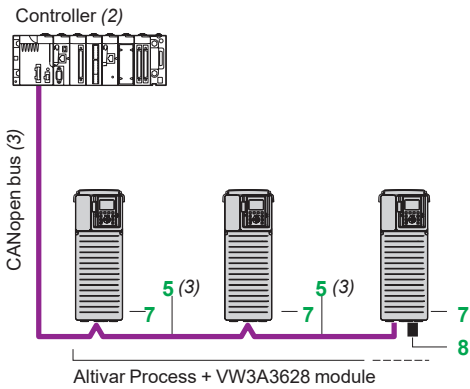
IP 20 straight CANopen connector (5) 9-way female SUB-D connector with line terminator that can be deactivated For connecting CAN-H, CAN-L, CAN-GND	6	–	TSXCANKCDF180T	0.049/ 0.108
--	---	---	----------------	-----------------

- (1) Altivar Process drives can only take one fieldbus module.
- (2) Please refer to the "Modicon automation platform" catalogs on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
- (3) Cable depends on the PLC.
- (4) Standard environment:
 - No particular environmental constraints
 - Operating temperature between +5 °C and +60 °C/+41 °F and +140 °F
 - Fixed installation
 Harsh environment:
 - Resistance to hydrocarbons, industrial oils, detergents, solder splashes
 - Relative humidity up to 100%
 - Saline atmosphere
 - Operating temperature between -10 °C and +70 °C/+14 °F and 158 °F
 - Significant temperature variations
- (5) Only straight connectors are compatible with Altivar Process drives.

2



VW3A3628



Example of connection to the CANopen bus with a screw terminal block

CANopen bus (continued) (1)

Description	Item	Length m/ ft	Unit reference	Weight kg/ lb
-------------	------	--------------------	-------------------	---------------------

Fieldbus module

CANopen module Port: 1 x 5-way screw terminal block	7	–	VW3A3628	–
---	---	---	----------	---

Connection to screw terminal block

CANopen IP 20 cordsets (3) equipped with 2 x 9-way female SUB-D connectors	5	0.3/ 0.98	TSXCANCADD03	0.091/ 0.201
Standard cable, C€ mark.		1/ 3.28	TSXCANCADD1	0.143/ 0.315
Low smoke zero halogen		3/ 9.84	TSXCANCBDD3	0.268/ 0.591
Flame-retardant (IEC 60332-1)		5/ 16.40	TSXCANCBDD5	0.400/ 0.882

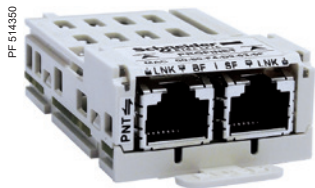
IP 20 CANopen tap junction boxes equipped with: ■ 4 x 9-way male SUB-D connectors + screw terminal block for trunk cable tap link	–	–	TSXCANTDM4	0.196/ 0.432
---	---	---	------------	-----------------

IP 20 CANopen tap junction boxes equipped with: ■ Line terminator	–	–	VW3CANTAP2	–
--	---	---	------------	---

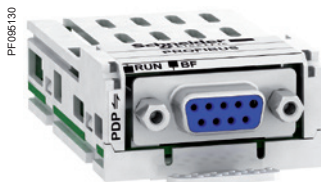
IP 20 CANopen tap junction boxes equipped with: ■ 2 screw terminal blocks for trunk cable tap link ■ 2 RJ45 connectors for connecting drives ■ 1 RJ45 connector for connecting a PC	–	–	VW3CANTAP2	–
--	---	---	------------	---

CANopen line terminator for screw terminal connector (4)	8	–	TCSCAR01NM120	–
---	---	---	---------------	---

(1) Altivar Process drives can only take one fieldbus module.
 (2) Please refer to the "Modicon automation platform" catalogs on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
 (3) Cable depends on the PLC.
 (4) Sold in lots of 2.



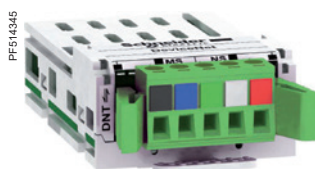
VW3A3627



VW3A3607



VW3A3601



VW3A3609

PROFINET bus (1)

Description	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Fieldbus module		
PROFINET module equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors	VW3A3627	0.290/ 0.639

PROFIBUS DP V1 bus (1)

Description	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Fieldbus module		
PROFIBUS DP V1 module Port: 1 x 9-way female SUB-D connector Conforming to PROFIBUS DP V1 Profiles supported: ■ CiA 402 drive ■ Profidrive Offers several message handling modes based on DP V1	VW3A3607	0.140/ 0.309

SUB-D connection

IP 20 straight connectors (2) for Profibus module	LU9AD7	-
--	---------------	---

EtherCAT bus (1)

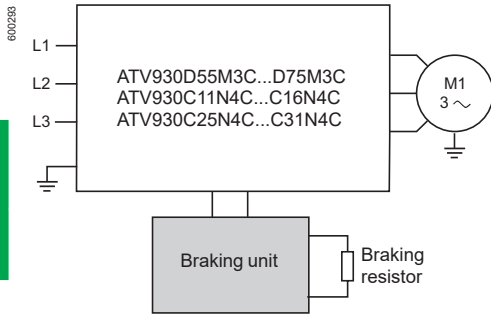
Description	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Fieldbus module		
EtherCAT module equipped with 2 RJ45 connectors	VW3A3601	0.290/ 0.639

DeviceNet bus (1)

Description	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Fieldbus module		
DeviceNet module Port: 1 removable 5-way screw connector Profiles supported: ■ CIP AC DRIVE ■ CiA 402 drive	VW3A3609	0.300/ 0.661

(1) Altivar Process drives can only take one fieldbus module.
(2) Only straight connectors are compatible with Altivar Process drives.

Presentation



Braking units allow Altivar Process drives to operate while braking to a standstill or during “generator” operation, by dissipating the energy in the braking resistor.

ATV930U07M3...D45M3, ATV930U07N4...D90N4, ATV930C22N4, ATV930U22Y6...D90Y6 and ATV950U07N4...D90N4 drives have a built-in dynamic brake transistor.

For ATV930D55M3C...D75M3C, ATV930C11N4C...C16N4C and ATV930C25N4C...C31N4C drives, a braking unit must be used.

Braking units provide IP 20 protection. Thermal protection is given by an integrated temperature probe.

Applications

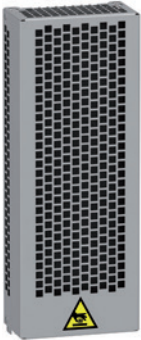
High-inertia machines, machines with slow and fast cycles, high-power machines performing vertical movements.

References

For drives	Power		Losses	Cable (drive-braking unit)		Cable (braking unit-resistors)		Percentage of conduction time	Minimum resistor value	Reference	Weight
	Continuous	Maximum		Cross-section	Maximum length	Cross-section	Maximum length				
	kW	kW	W	mm ²	m	mm ²	m	%	Ohms		kg/lb
Supply voltage: 200...240 V 50/60 Hz											
ATV930D55M3C ...D75M3C	60	80	400	3 x 120	10	3 x 120	10	5% at 150 kW 15% at 120 kW 50% at 95 kW	1.4	VW3A7106	28.000/ 61.729
Supply voltage: 380...480 V 50/60 Hz											
ATV930C11N4C ...C16N4C	100	160	400	2 x 120	5	2 x 120	5	5% at 320 kW 15% at 250 kW 50% at 200 kW	2.5	VW3A7105	28.000/ 61.729
ATV930C25N4C ATV930C31N4C	200	420	550	– (1)	– (1)	2 x 95	50	5% at 420 kW 15% at 320 kW 50% at 250 kW	1	VW3A7101	30.000/ 66.139

(1) For the ATV930C25N4C and ATV930C31N4C variable speed drives, the braking unit is connected to the drive with internal connections.

PF161255



VW3A7741

Presentation

Braking resistors allow Altivar Process drives to operate while braking to a standstill, by dissipating the braking energy. They enable maximum transient braking torque.

Braking resistors are designed to be located outside the enclosure, but should not inhibit natural cooling. Air inlets and outlets must not be obstructed in any way. The air must be free of dust, corrosive gas, and condensation.

Several resistor models are available, depending on the drive rating:

- With IP 20 and IP 23 casing and thermal protection provided by temperature-controlled switch or by the drive

The internal circuits of Altivar Process drives rated 90 kW or less have a built-in dynamic brake transistor.

An external braking unit is necessary for wall-mounting Altivar Process drives between 110 kW and 315 kW at 400...480 V as well as 55 kW and 75 kW at 200...240 V.

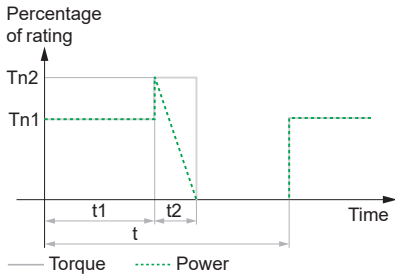
Applications

Braking resistors are designed for a defined cycle (see the 3 cycle types defined below).

Depending on your own applications and cycles, you can use these resistors or define a new value.

- Braking resistors for light braking cycles for machines with cycles and inertia. The braking power is limited to 1.5 Tn for 0.8 s every 40 s.
- Braking resistors for medium braking cycles for machines with high inertia and conveyors. The braking power is limited to 1.35 Tn for 4 s every 40 s.
- Braking resistors for severe braking cycles for machines with very high inertia and vertical movements (hoisting). The braking power is limited to 1.65 Tn for 6 s and Tn for 54 s every 120 s.

2



Light Cycle	
$t = 40\text{ s}$	t : period
$t1 = 0\text{ s}$	$Tn1$: braking torque
$t2 = 0.8\text{ s}$	$Tn2$: braking torque
$Tn1 = 0$	Tn : nominal torque
$Tn2 = 1.5 \times Tn$	

References for a light braking cycle						
For drives	Degree of protection of the resistor	Ohmic value at 20 °C/ 68 °F	Average power available at 50 °C/ 122 °F (1)	Quantity required per drive	Reference	Weight
		Ω	kW			kg/lb
Supply voltage: 200...240 V or 380...480 V 50/60 Hz						
ATV930U07M3	IP20	100	0.1	1	VW3A7730	1.500/ 3.307
ATV930U07N4...U40N4						
ATV950U07N4...U40N4						
ATV950U07N4E...U40N4E						
ATV930U15M3...U22M3	IP20	60	0.16	1	VW3A7731	2.000/ 4.409
ATV930U55N4...U75N4						
ATV950U55N4...U75N4						
ATV950U55N4E...U75N4E						
ATV930U30M3...U40M3	IP20	28	0.3	1	VW3A7732	3.000/ 6.614
ATV930D11N4...D15N4						
ATV950D11N4...D15N4						
ATV950D11N4E...D15N4E						
ATV930U55M3...U75M3	IP20	16	1.1	1	VW3A7733	4.000/ 8.818
ATV930D18N4...D30N4						
ATV950D18N4...D30N4						
ATV950D18N4E...D30N4E						
ATV930D11M3	IP20	10	1.1	1	VW3A7734	5.500/ 12.125
ATV930D37N4...D45N4						
ATV950D37N4...D45N4						
ATV950D37N4E...D45N4E						
ATV930D15M3	IP20	8	1.1	1	VW3A7735	5.500/ 12.125
ATV930D55N4						
ATV950D55N4						
ATV950D55N4E						
ATV930D18M3...D22M3	IP23	5	1.9	1	VW3A7736	18.000/ 39.683
ATV930D75N4...D90N4						
ATV950D75N4...D90N4						
ATV950D75N4E...D90N4E						
ATV930D30M3...D45M3	IP23	2.5	3.2	1	VW3A7737	21.000/ 46.297
ATV930C11N4C...C16N4C						
ATV930C31N4C	IP23	2.5	3.2	2		
ATV930D55M3C...D75M3C	IP23	1.4	1.5	1	VW3A7738	16.000/ 35.274
ATV930C22N4	IP23	1.4	5.1	1	VW3A7748	29.000/ 69.934
ATV930C25N4C						

(1) Load factor for resistors: The value of the average power that can be dissipated at 50 °C/122 °F from the resistor into the casing is determined for a load factor during braking that corresponds to the majority of normal applications:
 - Normal duty: 0.8 s braking with a 1.2 Tn braking torque for a 40 s cycle
 - Heavy duty: 0.8 s braking with a 1.5 Tn braking torque for a 40 s cycle

PF151251A



VW3A7736

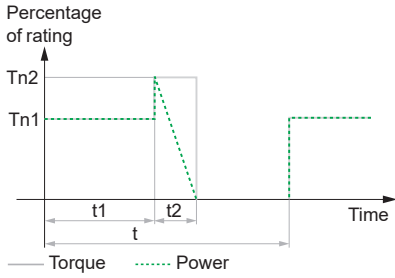
References for a light braking cycle (continued)

For drives	Degree of protection of the resistor	Ohmic value at 20 °C/ 68 °F	Average power available at 50 °C/ 122 °F (1)	Quantity required per drive	Reference	Weight
		Ω	kW			kg/ lb
Supply voltage: 500...690 V 50/ 60 Hz						
ATV930U22Y6	IP20	100	0.1	1	VW3A7730	1.500/ 3.306
ATV930U30Y6	IP20	100	0.1	1	VW3A7730	1.500/ 3.306
ATV930U40Y6	IP20	100	0.1	1	VW3A7730	1.500/ 3.306
ATV930U55Y6	IP20	100	0.1	1	VW3A7730	1.500/ 3.306
ATV930U75Y6	IP20	60	0.16	1	VW3A7731	1.800/ 3.968
ATV930D11Y6	IP20	28	0.3	1	VW3A7732	2.700/ 5.952
ATV930D15Y6	IP20	28	0.3	1	VW3A7732	2.700/ 5.952
ATV930D18Y6	IP20	28	0.3	1	VW3A7732	2.700/ 5.952
ATV930D22Y6	IP20	16	0.96	1	VW3A7733	3.800/ 8.377
ATV930D30Y6	IP20	16	0.96	1	VW3A7733	3.800/ 8.377
ATV930D37Y6	IP20	10	0.96	1	VW3A7734	4.300/ 9.479
ATV930D45Y6	IP20	10	0.96	1	VW3A7734	4.300/ 9.479
ATV930D55Y6	IP20	10	0.96	1	VW3A7734	4.300/ 9.479
ATV930D75Y6	IP23	5	1.9	1	VW3A7736	18.000/ 39.683
ATV930D90Y6	IP23	5	1.9	1	VW3A7736	18.000/ 39.683

(1) Load factor for resistors: The value of the average power that can be dissipated at 50 °C/ 122 °F from the resistor into the casing is determined for a load factor during braking that corresponds to the majority of normal applications:

- Normal duty: 0.8 s braking with a 1.2 T_n braking torque for a 40 s cycle
- Heavy duty: 0.8 s braking with a 1.5 T_n braking torque for a 40 s cycle

2



Medium Cycle	
$t = 40\text{ s}$	t : period
$t1 = 0\text{ s}$	$Tn1$: braking torque
$t2 = 4\text{ s}$	$Tn2$: braking torque
$Tn1 = 0$	Tn : nominal torque
$Tn2 = 1.35 \times Tn$	

References for a medium braking cycle						
For drives	Degree of protection of the resistor	Ohmic value at 20 °C/ 68 °F	Average power available at 50 °C/ 122 °F (1)	Quantity required per drive	Reference	Weight
		Ω	kW			kg/lb
Supply voltage: 200...240 V or 380...480 V 50/60 Hz						
ATV930U07M3	IP20	100	0.1	1	VW3A7730	1.500/ 3.307
ATV930U07N4...U15N4						
ATV950U07N4...U15N4						
ATV950U07N4E...U15N4E						
ATV930U15M3...U22M3	IP20	60	0.16	1	VW3A7731	2.000/ 4.409
ATV930U30M3...U40M3	IP20	28	0.3	1	VW3A7732	3.000/ 6.614
ATV930U55M3...U75M3	IP20	16	1.1	1	VW3A7733	4.000/ 8.818
ATV930D11M3	IP20	10	1.1	1	VW3A7734	5.500/ 12.125
ATV930D15M3	IP20	8	1.1	1	VW3A7735	5.500/ 12.125
ATV930D18M3...D22M3	IP23	5	1.9	1	VW3A7736	18.000/ 39.684
ATV930D30M3...D45M3	IP23	2.5	3.2	1	VW3A7737	20.000/ 44.092
ATV930U22N4...U40N4	IP20	100	0.26	1	VW3A7740	2.500/ 5.512
ATV950U22N4...U40N4						
ATV950U22N4E...U40N4E						
ATV930U55N4...U75N4	IP20	60	0.5	1	VW3A7741	4.500/ 9.921
ATV950U55N4...U75N4						
ATV950U55N4E...U75N4E						
ATV930D11N4...D15N4	IP20	28	1.1	1	VW3A7742	4.000/ 8.818
ATV950D11N4...D15N4						
ATV950D11N4E...D15N4E						
ATV930D18N4...D30N4	IP20	16	2.2	1	VW3A7743	7.000/ 15.432
ATV950D18N4...D30N4						
ATV950D18N4E...D30N4E						
ATV930D37N4...D45N4	IP20	10	3.4	1	VW3A7744	11.500/ 25.353
ATV950D37N4...D45N4						
ATV950D37N4E...D45N4E						
ATV930D55N4	IP23	8	3.8	1	VW3A7745	23.000/ 50.706
ATV950D55N4						
ATV950D55N4E						
ATV930D75N4...D90N4	IP23	5	6.9	1	VW3A7746	27.000/ 59.525
ATV950D75N4...D90N4						
ATV950D75N4E...D90N4E						
ATV930C11N4C...C16N4C	IP23	2.5	11	1	VW3A7747	43.000/ 94.799
ATV930D55M3C...D75M3C	IP23	1.4	5.1	1	VW3A7748	25.000/ 55.116
ATV930C22N4	IP23	1.4	29	1	VW3A7757	121.000/ 69.934
ATV930C25N4C...C31N4C						

(1) Load factor for resistors: The value of the average power that can be dissipated at 50 °C/122 °F from the resistor into the casing is determined for a load factor during braking that corresponds to the majority of normal applications:

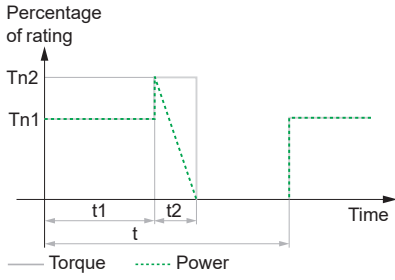
- Normal duty: 4 s braking with a 1.35 Tn braking torque for a 40 s cycle
- Heavy duty: 4 s braking with a 1.65 Tn braking torque for a 40 s cycle

References for a medium braking cycle (continued)						
For drives	Degree of protection of the resistor	Ohmic value at 20 °C/ 68 °F	Average power available at 50 °C/ 122 °F (1)	Quantity required per drive	Reference	Weight
		Ω	kW			kg/lb
Supply voltage: 500...690 V 50/ 60 Hz						
ATV930U22Y6	IP20	100	0.26	1	VW3A7740	2.500/ 5.511
ATV930U30Y6	IP20	100	0.26	1	VW3A7740	2.500/ 5.511
ATV930U40Y6	IP20	100	0.26	1	VW3A7740	2.500/ 5.511
ATV930U55Y6	IP20	60	0.5	1	VW3A7741	3.800/ 8.377
ATV930U75Y6	IP20	60	0.5	1	VW3A7741	3.800/ 8.377
ATV930D11Y6	IP20	28	0.96	1	VW3A7742	4.200/ 9.259
ATV930D15Y6	IP20	28	0.96	1	VW3A7742	4.200/ 9.259
ATV930D18Y6	IP20	16	1.9	1	VW3A7743	6.400/ 14.109
ATV930D22Y6	IP20	16	1.9	1	VW3A7743	6.400/ 14.109
ATV930D30Y6	IP20	16	1.9	1	VW3A7743	6.400/ 14.109
ATV930D37Y6	IP20	10	2.9	1	VW3A7744	9.000/ 19.841
ATV930D45Y6	IP20	10	2.9	1	VW3A7744	9.000/ 19.841
ATV930D55Y6	IP23	8	3.8	1	VW3A7745	25.500/ 56.217
ATV930D75Y6	IP23	5	6.9	1	VW3A7746	30.500/ 67.240
ATV930D90Y6	IP23	5	6.9	1	VW3A7746	30.500/ 67.240

(1) Load factor for resistors: The value of the average power that can be dissipated at 50 °C/122 °F from the resistor into the casing is determined for a load factor during braking that corresponds to the majority of normal applications:

- Normal duty: 4 s braking with a 1.35 T_n braking torque for a 40 s cycle
- Heavy duty: 4 s braking with a 1.65 T_n braking torque for a 40 s cycle

2



Severe Cycle	
$t = 120\text{ s}$	t : period
$t_1 = 54\text{ s}$	T_{n1} : braking torque
$t_2 = 6\text{ s}$	T_{n2} : braking torque
$T_{n1} = T_n$	T_n : nominal torque
$T_{n2} = 1.65 \times T_n$	

References for a severe braking cycle (hoisting applications)

For drives	Degree of protection of the resistor	Ohmic value at 20 °C/ 68 °F	Average power available at 50 °C/ 122 °F (1)	Quantity required per drive	Reference	Weight
		Ω	kW			kg/lb
Supply voltage: 200...240 V or 380...480 V 50/60 Hz						
ATV930U07M3	IP20	100	0.26	1	VW3A7740	2.500/ 5.512
ATV930U15M3	IP20	60	0.5	1	VW3A7741	4.500/ 9.921
ATV930U22M3	IP20	60	3.4	1	VW3A7751	10.000/ 22.046
ATV930U30M3	IP20	28	1.1	1	VW3A7742	4.000/ 8.818
ATV930U55M3	IP20	16	2.2	1	VW3A7743	7.000/ 15.432
ATV930D11M3	IP20	10	3.4	1	VW3A7744	11.500/ 25.353
ATV930D18M3	IP23	5	6.9	1	VW3A7746	27.000/ 59.524
ATV930U07N4...U40N4 ATV950U07N4...U40N4 ATV950U07N4E...U40N4E	IP20	100	1.7	1	VW3A7750	5.500/ 12.125
ATV930U55N4...U75N4 ATV950U55N4...U75N4 ATV950U55N4E...U75N4E	IP20	60	3.4	1	VW3A7751	10.000/ 22.046
ATV930U40M3 ATV930D11N4...D15N4 ATV950D11N4...D15N4 ATV950D11N4E...D15N4E	IP23	28	5.1	1	VW3A7752	25.000/ 55.116
ATV930U75M3 ATV930D18N4...D30N4 ATV950D18N4...D30N4 ATV950D18N4E...D30N4E	IP23	16	14	1	VW3A7753	47.000/ 103.617
ATV930D37N4...D45N4 ATV950D37N4...D45N4 ATV950D37N4E...D45N4E	IP23	10	19	1	VW3A7754	67.000/ 147.710
ATV930D90N4 ATV950D90N4 ATV950D90N4E	IP23	10	19	2		
ATV930D15M3 ATV930D55N4 ATV950D55N4 ATV950D55N4E	IP23	8	25	1	VW3A7755	86.000/ 189.597
ATV930D22M3 ATV930D75N4 ATV950D75N4 ATV950D75N4E	IP23	5	32	1	VW3A7756	126.000/ 277.782
ATV930D30M3...D45M3 ATV930C11N4C...C16N4C	IP23	5	32	2		
ATV930C22N4 ATV930C25N4C	IP23	5	32	3		
ATV930C31N4C	IP23	5	32	4		
ATV930D55M3C...D75M3C	IP23	1.4	29	1	VW3A7757	114.000/ 251.327

(1) Load factor for resistors: The value of the average power that can be dissipated at 50 °C/122 °C from the resistor into the casing is determined for a load factor during braking that corresponds to the majority of normal applications:
 - Heavy duty: 54 s braking with a 1 Tn braking torque and 6 s braking with a 1.65 Tn braking torque for a 120 s cycle

PF151269A



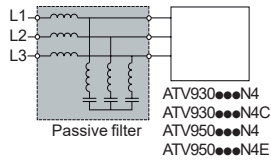
VW3A7755

References for a severe braking cycle (hoisting applications) (continued)

For drives	Degree of protection of the resistor	Ohmic value at 20 °C/ 68 °F	Average power available at 50 °C/ 122 °F (1)	Quantity required per drive	Reference	Weight
		Ω	kW			kg/lb
Supply voltage: 500...690 V 50/ 60 Hz						
ATV930U22Y6	IP20	100	1.4	1	VW3A7750	5.000/ 11.023
ATV930U30Y6	IP20	100	1.4	1	VW3A7750	5.000/ 11.023
ATV930U40Y6	IP20	100	1.4	1	VW3A7750	5.000/ 11.023
ATV930U55Y6	IP20	60	2.9	1	VW3A7751	8.300/ 18.298
ATV930U75Y6	IP20	60	2.9	1	VW3A7751	8.300/ 18.298
ATV930D11Y6	IP23	28	5.1	1	VW3A7752	27.000/ 59.524
ATV930D15Y6	IP23	28	5.1	1	VW3A7752	27.000/ 59.524
ATV930D18Y6	IP23	16	14	1	VW3A7753	48.500/ 106.924
ATV930D22Y6	IP23	16	14	1	VW3A7753	48.500/ 106.924
ATV930D30Y6	IP23	16	14	1	VW3A7753	48.500/ 106.924
ATV930D37Y6	IP23	10	19	1	VW3A7754	71.000/ 156.528
ATV930D45Y6	IP23	10	19	1	VW3A7754	71.000/ 156.528
ATV930D55Y6	IP23	8	25	1	VW3A7755	87.500/ 192.904
ATV930D75Y6	IP23	5	32	1	VW3A7756	126.000/ 277.782
ATV930D90Y6	IP23	10	19	2	VW3A7754	71.000/ 156.528

(1) Load factor for resistors: The value of the average power that can be dissipated at 50 °C/122 °C from the resistor into the casing is determined for a load factor during braking that corresponds to the majority of normal applications:

- Heavy duty: 54 s braking with a 1 Tn braking torque and 6 s braking with a 1.65 Tn braking torque for a 120 s cycle



Presentation

Passive filters are used to obtain total harmonic distortion of less than 10% or 5%.
Reactive power increases at no load or low load. To help reduce this reactive power, the filter capacitors can be disconnected (see the diagrams on our website www.schneider-electric.com).
Passive filters provide IP 20 protection.

Applications

Reduction of current harmonics in order to use drives in the first environment (restricted distribution, domestic applications, sale conditional on the competence of the user and the distributor in terms of reducing current harmonics).

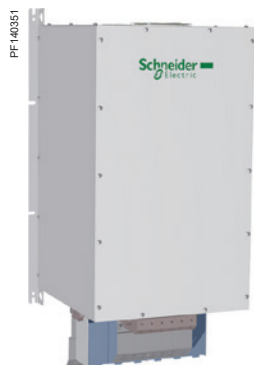
Passive filters: 400 V 50 Hz three-phase supply

Motor rating		For Altivar Process drives	Filter		Quantity required per drive	Reference (1)	Weight
kW	HP		Nominal current input	Nominal current output			
THDi < 10%							
0.75	1	ATV930U07N4 ATV950U07N4 ATV950U07N4E	6	6.2	1	VW3A46101	12.000/ 26.455
1.5	2	ATV930U15N4 ATV950U15N4 ATV950U15N4E					
2.2	3	ATV930U22N4 ATV950U22N4 ATV950U22N4E					
3	–	ATV930U30N4 ATV950U30N4 ATV950U30N4E					
4	5	ATV930U40N4 ATV950U40N4 ATV950U40N4E	10	10.4	1	VW3A46102	13.500/ 29.762
5.5	7.5	ATV930U55N4 ATV950U55N4 ATV950U55N4E					
7.5	10	ATV930U75N4 ATV950U75N4 ATV950U75N4E	14	14.5	1	VW3A46103	16.300/ 35.935
11	15	ATV930D11N4 ATV950D11N4 ATV950D11N4E	22	23	1	VW3A46104	22.000/ 48.502
15	20	ATV930D15N4 ATV950D15N4 ATV950D15N4E	29	30	1	VW3A46105	25.000/ 55.116
18.5	25	ATV930D18N4 ATV950D18N4 ATV950D18N4E	35	37	1	VW3A46106	37.000/ 81.571
22	30	ATV930D22N4 ATV950D22N4 ATV950D22N4E	43	45	1	VW3A46107	39.000/ 85.980
30	40	ATV930D30N4 ATV950D30N4 ATV950D30N4E	58	60	1	VW3A46108	44.000/ 97.003
37	50	ATV930D37N4 ATV950D37N4 ATV950D37N4E	72	75	1	VW3A46109	56.000/ 123.459
45	60	ATV930D45N4 ATV950D45N4 ATV950D45N4E	86	90	1	VW3A46110	62.000/ 136.686
55	75	ATV930D55N4 ATV930D55N4C ATV950D55N4 ATV950D55N4E	101	105	1	VW3A46111	74.000/ 163.142
75	100	ATV930D75N4 ATV930D75N4C ATV950D75N4 ATV950D75N4E	144	150	1	VW3A46112	85.000/ 187.393
90	125	ATV930D90N4 ATV930D90N4C ATV950D90N4 ATV950D90N4E	180	187	1	VW3A46113	102.000/ 224.871

(1) When used with ATV950U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.



VW3A46106



VW3A46116

Passive filters: 400 V 50 Hz three-phase supply							
Motor rating		For Altivar Process drives	Filter		Quantity required per drive	Reference	Weight
kW	HP		Nominal current				
			input	output			kg/ lb
A	A		A	A			
THDi < 10% (continued)							
110	150	ATV930C11N4C	217	225	1	VW3A46114	119.000/ 262.350
132	200	ATV930C13N4C	252	262	1	VW3A46115	136.000/ 299.828
160	250	ATV930C16N4C	304	316	1	VW3A46116	142.000/ 313.056
220	350	ATV930C22N4 ATV930C22N4C	380	395	1	VW3A46118	185.000/ 407.855
250	400	ATV930C25N4C	433	450	1	VW3A46119	203.000/ 447.538
315	500	ATV930C31N4C	304	316	2	VW3A46116	142.000/ 313.056

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Option: Passive filters



VW3A46126

2

Passive filters: 400 V 50 Hz three-phase supply							
Motor rating		For Altivar Process drives	Filter		Quantity required per drive	Reference (1)	Weight
kW	HP		Nominal current input	Nominal current output			
			A	A			kg/lb
THDi < 5%							
0.75	1	ATV930U07N4 ATV950U07N4 ATV950U07N4E	6	6.2	1	VW3A46120	16.000/ 35.274
1.5	2	ATV930U15N4 ATV950U15N4 ATV950U15N4E					
2.2	3	ATV930U22N4 ATV950U22N4 ATV950U22N4E					
3	–	ATV930U30N4 ATV950U30N4 ATV950U30N4E					
4	5	ATV930U40N4 ATV950U40N4 ATV950U40N4E	10	10.4	1	VW3A46121	18.000/ 39.683
5.5	7.5	ATV930U55N4 ATV950U55N4 ATV950U55N4E					
7.5	10	ATV930U75N4 ATV950U75N4 ATV950U75N4E	14	14.5	1	VW3A46122	20.000/ 44.092
11	15	ATV930D11N4 ATV950D11N4 ATV950D11N4E	22	23	1	VW3A46123	30.000/ 66.139
15	20	ATV930D15N4 ATV950D15N4 ATV950D15N4E	29	30	1	VW3A46124	34.000/ 74.957
18.5	25	ATV930D18N4 ATV950D18N4 ATV950D18N4E	35	37	1	VW3A46125	53.000/ 116.845
22	30	ATV930D22N4 ATV950D22N4 ATV950D22N4E	43	45	1	VW3A46126	58.000/ 127.868
30	40	ATV930D30N4 ATV950D30N4 ATV950D30N4E	58	60	1	VW3A46127	76.000/ 167.551
37	50	ATV930D37N4 ATV950D37N4 ATV950D37N4E	72	75	1	VW3A46128	98.000/ 216.053
45	60	ATV930D45N4 ATV950D45N4 ATV950D45N4E	86	90	1	VW3A46129	104.000/ 229.281
55	75	ATV930D55N4 ATV930D55N4C ATV950D55N4 ATV950D55N4E	101	105	1	VW3A46130	106.000/ 233.690
75	100	ATV930D75N4 ATV930D75N4C ATV950D75N4 ATV950D75N4E	144	150	1	VW3A46131	126.000/ 277.782
90	125	ATV930D90N4 ATV930D90N4C ATV950D90N4 ATV950D90N4E	180	187	1	VW3A46132	135.000/ 297.623

(1) When used with ATV950U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.



VW3A46135

Passive filters: 400 V 50 Hz three-phase supply

Motor rating		For Altivar Process drives	Filter		Quantity required per drive	Reference	Weight
kW	HP		Nominal current				
			input	output			kg/ lb
THDi < 5% (continued)							
110	150	ATV930C11N4C	217	225	1	VW3A46133	172.000/ 379.195
132	200	ATV930C13N4C	252	262	1	VW3A46134	206.000/ 454.152
160	250	ATV930C16N4C	304	316	1	VW3A46135	221.000/ 487.221
220	350	ATV930C22N4 ATV930C22N4C	380	395	1	VW3A46137	265.000/ 584.225
250	400	ATV930C25N4C	433	450	1	VW3A46138	272.000/ 599.657
315	500	ATV930C31N4C	304	316	2	VW3A46135	221.000/ 487.222

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Option: Passive filters



VW3A46144

2

Passive filters: 460 V 60 Hz three-phase supply							
Motor rating		For Altivar Process drives	Filter		Quantity required per drive	Reference (1)	Weight
kW	HP		Nominal current				
			input	output			
		A	A			kg/lb	
THDi < 10%							
0.75	1	ATV930U07N4 ATV950U07N4 ATV950U07N4E	6	6.2	1	VW3A46139	12.000/ 26.455
1.5	2	ATV930U15N4 ATV950U15N4 ATV950U15N4E					
2.2	3	ATV930U22N4 ATV950U22N4 ATV950U22N4E					
3	–	ATV930U30N4 ATV950U30N4 ATV950U30N4E					
4	5	ATV930U40N4 ATV950U40N4 ATV950U40N4E	10	10.4	1	VW3A46140	13.500/ 29.762
5.5	7.5	ATV930U55N4 ATV950U55N4 ATV950U55N4E					
7.5	10	ATV930U75N4 ATV950U75N4 ATV950U75N4E	14	14.5	1	VW3A46141	16.300/ 35.935
11	15	ATV930D11N4 ATV950D11N4 ATV950D11N4E	19	19.5	1	VW3A46142	22.000/ 48.502
15	20	ATV930D15N4 ATV950D15N4 ATV950D15N4E	25	26	1	VW3A46143	23.000/ 50.706
18.5	25	ATV930D18N4 ATV950D18N4 ATV950D18N4E	31	32	1	VW3A46144	33.000/ 72.752
22	30	ATV930D22N4 ATV950D22N4 ATV950D22N4E	36	37	1	VW3A46145	37.000/ 81.571
30	40	ATV930D30N4 ATV950D30N4 ATV950D30N4E	48	50	1	VW3A46146	39.000/ 85.980
37	50	ATV930D37N4 ATV950D37N4 ATV950D37N4E	60	62	1	VW3A46147	43.000/ 94.799
45	60	ATV930D45N4 ATV950D45N4 ATV950D45N4E	73	76	1	VW3A46148	55.000/ 121.254
55	75	ATV930D55N4 ATV930D55N4C ATV950D55N4 ATV950D55N4E	95	99	1	VW3A46149	62.000/ 136.686
75	100	ATV930D75N4 ATV930D75N4C ATV950D75N4 ATV950D75N4E	118	122	1	VW3A46150	74.000/ 163.142
90	125	ATV930D90N4 ATV930D90N4C ATV950D90N4 ATV950D90N4E	154	160	1	VW3A46151	85.000/ 187.393
110	150	ATV930C11N4C	183	190	1	VW3A46152	102.000/ 224.871
132	200	ATV930C13N4C	231	240	1	VW3A46153	119.000/ 262.350
160	250	ATV930C16N4C	291	302.5	1	VW3A46154	142.000/ 313.056
220	350	ATV930C22N4 ATV930C22N4C	355	369	1	VW3A46155	162.000/ 357.149
250	400	ATV930C25N4C	436	450	2	VW3A46157	205.000/ 451.948
315	500	ATV930C31N4C	231	240	2	VW3A46153	119.000/ 262.350

(1) When used with ATV950U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.

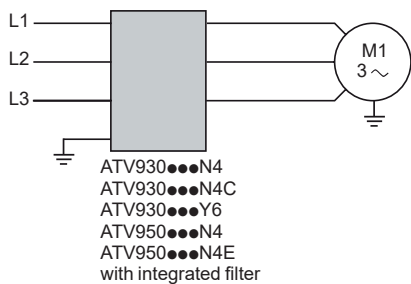


VW3A46164

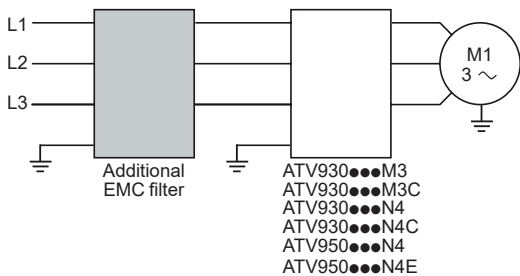
Passive filters: 460 V 60 Hz three-phase supply

Motor rating	For Altivar Process drives	Filter	Nominal current		Quantity required per drive	Reference (1)	Weight
			input	output			
kW	HP		A	A			kg/lb
THDi < 5%							
0.75	1	ATV930U07N4 ATV950U07N4 ATV950U07N4E	6	6.2	1	VW3A46158	16.000/ 35.274
1.5	2	ATV930U15N4 ATV950U15N4 ATV950U15N4E					
2.2	3	ATV930U22N4 ATV950U22N4 ATV950U22N4E					
3	–	ATV930U30N4 ATV950U30N4 ATV950U30N4E					
4	5	ATV930U40N4 ATV950U40N4 ATV950U40N4E	10	10.4	1	VW3A46159	18.000/ 39.683
5.5	7.5	ATV930U55N4 ATV950U55N4 ATV950U55N4E					
7.5	10	ATV930U75N4 ATV950U75N4 ATV950U75N4E	14	14.5	1	VW3A46160	20.000/ 44.092
11	15	ATV930D11N4 ATV950D11N4 ATV950D11N4E	19	19.5	1	VW3A46161	30.000/ 66.139
15	20	ATV930D15N4 ATV950D15N4 ATV950D15N4E	25	26	1	VW3A46162	34.000/ 74.957
18.5	25	ATV930D18N4 ATV950D18N4 ATV950D18N4E	31	32	1	VW3A46163	52.000/ 114.640
22	30	ATV930D22N4 ATV950D22N4 ATV950D22N4E	36	37	1	VW3A46164	53.000/ 116.845
30	40	ATV930D30N4 ATV950D30N4 ATV950D30N4E	48	50	1	VW3A46165	57.000/ 125.663
37	50	ATV930D37N4 ATV950D37N4 ATV950D37N4E	60	62	1	VW3A46166	75.000/ 165.347
45	60	ATV930D45N4 ATV950D45N4 ATV950D45N4E	73	76	1	VW3A46167	97.000/ 213.848
55	75	ATV930D55N4 ATV930D55N4C ATV950D55N4 ATV950D55N4E	95	99	1	VW3A46168	104.000/ 229.281
75	100	ATV930D75N4 ATV930D75N4C ATV950D75N4 ATV950D75N4E	118	122	1	VW3A46169	106.000/ 233.690
90	125	ATV930D90N4 ATV930D90N4C ATV950D90N4 ATV950D90N4E	154	160	1	VW3A46170	126.000/ 277.782
110	150	ATV930C11N4C	183	190	1	VW3A46171	135.000/ 297.624
132	200	ATV930C13N4C	231	240	1	VW3A46172	170.000/ 374.786
160	250	ATV930C16N4C	291	316	1	VW3A46173	221.000/ 487.221
220	350	ATV930C22N4 ATV930C22N4C	355	369	1	VW3A46174	229.000/ 504.859
250	400	ATV930C25N4C	436	450	1	VW3A46176	270.000/ 595.248
315	500	ATV930C31N4C	231	240	2	VW3A46172	170.000/ 374.786

(1) When used with ATV950U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.



Altivar Process drive with integrated EMC filter



Altivar Process drive with additional EMC filter

Integrated EMC filters

Altivar Process drives (except ATV930●●●M3/M3C) have integrated radio interference input filters in accordance with the EMC standard for variable speed electrical power drive “products” IEC/EN 61800-3, edition 2, category C2 or C3 in environment 1 or 2, and to comply with the European EMC (electromagnetic compatibility) directive.

The integrated EMC filter runs off the leakage current to ground. The leakage current can be reduced by disconnecting the filter capacitors (please refer to the installation guide on our website www.schneider-electric.com). In this configuration, the product does not comply with the European EMC directive.

For drives	Maximum length of shielded cable (1) acc. to	
	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C2	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C3
	m	m
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V IP 21		
ATV930U07N4... D45N4	50	150
ATV930D55N4/N4C...D90N4/N4C	–	150
ATV930C11N4C...C16N4C		
ATV930C22N4	–	50
ATV930C22N4C...C31N4C		
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V IP 55		
ATV950U07N4/N4E...D45N4/N4E	50	150
ATV950D55N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E	–	150
Three-phase supply voltage: 500...690 V IP 00		
ATV930U22Y6...D90Y6	–	25

Additional EMC input filters

Additional EMC input filters can be used to meet more stringent requirements and are designed to reduce conducted emissions on the line supply below the limits of standard IEC/EN 61800-3 category C1, C2 or C3.

Use according to the type of line supply

Use of these additional filters is only possible on TN (neutral connection) and TT (grounded neutral) type systems.

Standard IEC/EN 61800-3, appendix D2.1, states that on IT systems (isolated or impedance grounded neutral), filters can cause permanent insulation monitors to operate in a random manner.

If a machine needs to be installed on an IT system, one solution is to insert an isolation transformer and connect the machine locally to a TN or TT system.

References

For drives	Maximum length of shielded cable (1)			In (2)	If (2)	Reference	Weight
	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C1 (3)	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C2 (3)	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C3 (3)				
	m	m	m	A	mA		kg/ lb
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V 50 Hz							
ATV930U07M3...U15M3	50	150	300	8	7.6	VW3A4701	2.000/ 4.409
ATV930U22M3...U30M3	50	150	300	15	7.6	VW3A4702	2.400/ 5.291
ATV930U40M3...U75M3	50	150	300	35	7.6	VW3A4703	4.100/ 9.039
ATV930D11M3	50	150	300	50	7.6	VW3A4704	5.200/ 11.464
ATV930D15M3	50	150	300	70	13.9	VW3A4705	6.100/ 13.448
ATV930D18M3...D22M3	50	150	300	100	13.9	VW3A4706	6.500/ 14.330
ATV930D30M3...D37M3	50	150	300	160	13.9	VW3A4707	8.500/ 18.739
ATV930D30M3C...D37M3C							
ATV930D45M3	50	150	300	200	13.9	VW3A4708	9.500/ 20.944
ATV930D45M3C							
ATV930D55M3C	50	150	300	240	27.8	VW3A4709	15.000/ 33.069
ATV930D75M3C	50	150	300	305	27.8	VW3A4710	17.000/ 37.479

(1) The maximum lengths are given as examples only, as they vary depending on the stray capacitance of the motors and the cables used. If motors are connected in parallel, it is the total length of all cables that should be taken into account.

(2) Nominal filter current.

(3) Values given depend on the nominal switching frequency of the drive. This frequency depends on the drive rating.



VW3A4703



VW3A4411

Additional EMC input filters (continued)

References (continued)

For drives	Maximum length of shielded cable (1) (2)			In (4)	If	Reference (5)	Weight
	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C1 (3)	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C2 (3)	IEC/EN 61800-3 category C3 (3)				
	m	m	m	A	mA		kg/ lb
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V 50 Hz							
ATV930U07N4...U22N4	50	150	300	8	7.6	VW3A4701	2.000/ 4.409
ATV950U07N4...U22N4							
ATV950U07N4E...U22N4E							
ATV930U30N4...U55N4	50	150	300	15	7.6	VW3A4702	2.400/ 5.291
ATV950U30N4...U55N4							
ATV950U30N4E...U55N4E							
ATV930U75N4...D15N4	50	150	300	35	7.6	VW3A4703	4.100/ 9.039
ATV950U75N4...D15N4							
ATV950U75N4E...D15N4E							
ATV930D18N4...D22N4	50	150	300	50	7.6	VW3A4704	5.200/ 11.464
ATV950D18N4...D22N4							
ATV950D18N4E...D22N4E							
ATV930D30N4	50	150	300	70	13.9	VW3A4705	6.100/ 13.448
ATV950D30N4							
ATV950D30N4E							
ATV930D37N4...D45N4	50	150	300	100	13.9	VW3A4706	6.500/ 14.330
ATV950D37N4...D45N4							
ATV950D37N4E...D45N4E							
ATV930D55N4	50	150	300	160	13.9	VW3A4707	8.500/ 18.739
ATV930D55N4C							
ATV950D55N4							
ATV950D55N4E							
ATV930D75N4...D90N4	50	150	300	200	13.9	VW3A4708	9.500/ 20.944
ATV930D75N4C...D90N4C							
ATV950D75N4...D90N4							
ATV950D75N4E...D90N4E							
ATV930C11N4C	–	150	300	240	27.8	VW3A4709	15.000/ 33.069
ATV930C13N4C							
ATV930C16N4C	–	150	300	305	27.8	VW3A4710	17.000/ 37.479
ATV930C22N4	50	300	–	546	599	VW3A4411	25.000/ 55.116
ATV930C22N4C...C31N4C							

IP 21 protection kit for IP 20 filters

Additional input filters provide IP 20 protection as standard. This kit can be used to provide IP 21 or UL type 1 protection.

Description	For filters	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Mechanical kit including cover and cable clamps	VW3A4701	VW3A47901	0.200/ 0.441
	VW3A4702	VW3A47902	0.300/ 0.661
	VW3A4703	VW3A47903	0.400/ 0.882
	VW3A4704	VW3A47904	0.500/ 1.102
	VW3A4705	VW3A47905	0.900/ 1.984
	VW3A4706	VW3A47906	1.000/ 2.205
	VW3A4707	VW3A47907	1.500/ 3.307
	VW3A4708	VW3A47908	2.000/ 4.409

IP 30 protection kit for IP 00 filters

Additional input filters provide IP 00 protection as standard. This kit can be used to provide IP 30 protection.

Description	For filters	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Mechanical device consisting of an IP 30 cover and cable clips	VW3A4411	VW3A9601	–

- (1) The maximum lengths are given as examples only, as they vary depending on the stray capacitance of the motors and the cables used. If motors are connected in parallel, it is the total length of all cables that should be taken into account.
- (2) The associations of EMC filters with ATV900U07N4/N4E...D22N4/N4E, ATV930C22N4 and ATV930C22N4C...C31N4C drives are also compliant with the IEC/EN 61800-3 category C1 standard with a 50 m shielded cable length.
- (3) Values given depend on the nominal switching frequency of the drive. This frequency depends on the drive rating.
- (4) Nominal filter current.
- (5) When used with ATV950U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900: reduction of current harmonics

Option: AC line chokes

PF142110



VW3A4556

2

Line chokes

A line choke can be used to reduce harmonic distortion of the current produced by the drive.

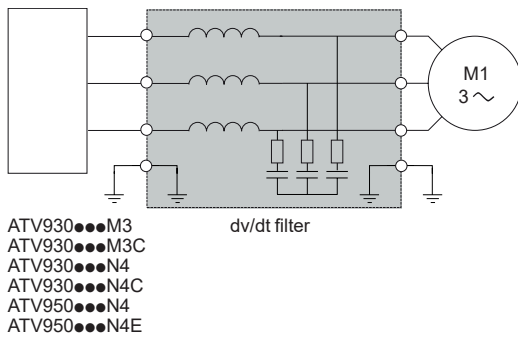
The choke values are defined for a voltage drop between phases of 3% and 5% of the nominal supply voltage. Values higher than this will cause loss of torque.

Line chokes allow ATV930U22Y6...D90Y6 drives to be used in applications requiring a harmonic level of THDi 48%.

Chokes must be installed upstream of the drive.

References

For drives	Line Supply Isc	Line chokes			Reference	Weight
		Inductance value	Nominal Current	Losses		
	kA	mH	A	W		kg/ lb
Three-phase supply voltage: 500...690 V 50/60 Hz						
ATV930U22Y6...40Y6	22	10	4	45	VW3A4551	1.500/ 2.204
ATV930U55Y6...75Y6	22	4	10	65	VW3A4552	3.000/ 6.613
ATV930D11Y6...15Y6	22	2	16	75	VW3A4553	3.500/ 7.716
ATV930D18Y6...22Y6	22	1	30	90	VW3A4554	6.000/ 13.227
ATV930D30Y6...45Y6	22	0.5	60	94	VW3A4555	11.000/ 24.250
ATV930D55Y6...90Y6	22	0.3	100	260	VW3A4556	16.000/ 35.274



Altivar Process drive with dv/dt filter

Presentation

Altivar Process drives with supply voltage of 200...240 V and 380...480 V operate with the following maximum motor cable lengths: 150 m/492 ft for shielded cables and 300 m/984 ft for unshielded cables.

For supply voltage of 500...690 V maximum motor cable lengths are: 10 m/32 ft for shielded cables and 20 m/65 ft for unshielded cables.

To limit the impact of dv/dt and overvoltages in the motor, it is advisable for cables longer than 50 m/164 ft, that an output filter is added if the motor insulation type does not conform to IEC60034-25.

For further information, please consult the An Improved Approach for Connecting VSD and Electric Motors White Paper available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Output filters are used to limit dv/dt at the motor terminals to 500 V/μs maximum for supply voltages up to 480 V, to 750 V/μs maximum for supply voltage of 500 V and to 1000 V/μs maximum for supply voltage of 690 V.

Output filters are designed to limit overvoltages at the motor terminals to less than:

- 800 V with a shielded cable 0 to 50 m (0 to 164 ft) long, with a 400 V supply voltage
- 1,000 V with a shielded cable 50 to 150 m (164 to 492 ft) long, with a 400 V supply voltage
- 1,500 V with a shielded cable 150 to 300 m (492 to 984 ft) long, with a 400 V supply voltage (up to 500 m (1,640 ft) with an unshielded cable)
- 1,300 V with 500 V supply voltage, cable length depending on the dv/dt filter combination
- 1,600 V with 690 V supply voltage, cable length depending on the dv/dt filter combination

The performance of dv/dt filters will be affected if the maximum cable lengths are exceeded. For an application with several motors connected in parallel, the cable length must include all cabling. If a cable longer than that specified is used, the dv/dt filters may overheat.

The switching frequency must be under 8 kHz.

dv/dt output filters

For drives	Maximum length of motor cable		Degree of protection	In (3)	Reference	Weight
	Maximum switching frequency (1)	Shielded cable (2)				
	kHz	m/ft	IP	A		kg/lb
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V						
ATV930U07M3	4	300/ 984	20	6	VW3A5301	11.000/ 24.251
ATV930U15M3...U30M3	4	300/ 984	20	15	VW3A5302	12.000/ 26.455
ATV930U40M3	4	300/ 984	20	25	VW3A5303	12.000/ 26.455
ATV930U55M3...D11M3	4	300/ 984	20	50	VW3A5304	18.000/ 39.683
ATV930D15M3...D22M3	4	300/ 984	20	95	VW3A5305	19.000/ 41.888
ATV930D30M3...D45M3 ATV930D30M3C...D45M3C	2.5	300/ 984	00	180	VW3A5306	22.000/ 48.502
ATV930D55M3C...D75M3C	2.5	300/ 984	00	305	VW3A5307	40.000/ 88.185

(1) The filters are designed to operate in a switching frequency range of between 2 and 8 kHz.

(2) Values given depend on the nominal switching frequency of the drive. This frequency depends on the drive rating. These cable lengths are given as examples only as they can vary depending on the application. They correspond to motors conforming to IEC 6034-25 and NEMA MG1/31.2006.

(3) Nominal filter current.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900: Output filters

Option: dv/dt filters

2

PF14036EA



VW3A5304

dv/dt output filters (continued)

For drives	Maximum length of motor cable		Degree of protection (3)	In (4)	Reference (4)	Weight
	Maximum switching frequency (1)	Shielded cable frequency (2)				
	kHz	m/ft	IP	A		kg/lb
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V						
ATV930U07N4...U22N4 ATV950U07N4...U22N4 ATV950U07N4E...U22N4E	4	300/ 984	20	6	VW3A5301	11.000/ 24.251
ATV930U30N4...U55N4 ATV950U30N4...U55N4 ATV950U30N4E...U55N4E	4	300/ 984	20	15	VW3A5302	12.000/ 26.455
ATV930U75N4...D11N4 ATV950U75N4...D11N4 ATV950U75N4E...D11N4E	4	300/ 984	20	25	VW3A5303	12.000/ 26.455
ATV930D15N4...D22N4 ATV950D15N4...D22N4 ATV950D15N4E...D22N4E	4	300/ 984	20	50	VW3A5304	18.000/ 39.683
ATV930D30N4...D45N4 ATV950D30N4...D45N4 ATV950D30N4E...D45N4E	4	300/ 984	20	95	VW3A5305	19.000/ 41.888
ATV930D55N4...D90N4 ATV930D55N4C...D90N4C ATV950D55N4...D90N4 ATV950D55N4E...D90N4E	2.5	300/ 984	00	180	VW3A5306	22.000/ 48.502
ATV930C11N4C...C16N4C	2.5	300/ 984	00	305	VW3A5307	40.000/ 88.185
ATV930C22N4 ATV930C22N4C	2.5	250/ 820	00	481	VW3A5106	58.000/ 127.868
ATV930C25N4C...C31N4C	2.5	200/ 656	00	759	VW3A5107	93.000/ 205.030
Three-phase supply voltage: 500...690 V						
ATV930U22Y6...U55Y6	6	50/ 164	00	90	VW3A5103	10.000/ 22.046
ATV930U75Y6, ATV930D11Y6	6	50/ 164	00	90	VW3A5103	10.000/ 22.046
	6	100/ 328	00	215	VW3A5104	15.500/ 34.171
ATV930D15Y6...30Y6	2.5	50/ 164	00	90	VWA35103	10.000/ 22.046
	2.5	70/ 230	00	90	2 x VW3A5103	20.000/ 44.001
	4	35/ 213	00	90		
	4	150/ 492	00	215	VW3A5104	15.500/ 34.171
	6	100/ 328	00	215		
	6	150/ 492	00	215	2 x VW3A5104	31.000/ 68.342
ATV930D37Y6...D90Y6	4	100/ 328	00	215	VW3A5104	15.500/ 34.171
	4	150/ 492	00	215	2 x VW3A5104	31.000/ 68.342

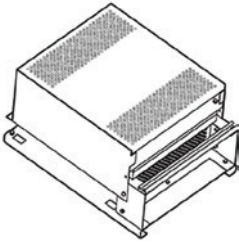
(1) The filters are designed to operate in a switching frequency range of between 2 and 8 kHz.

(2) Values given depend on the nominal switching frequency of the drive. This frequency depends on the drive rating. These cable lengths are given as examples only as they can vary depending on the application. They correspond to motors conforming to IEC 6034-25 and NEMA MG1/31.2006.

(3) Nominal filter current.

(4) When used with ATV950U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.

PF152807



VW3A9612

IP 20 protection kit for IP 00 filters

Description	For dv/dt filters	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Mechanical kit including cover and cable clamps	VW3A5104	VW3A9612	–
	VW3A5106 VW3A5107	VW3A9613	–

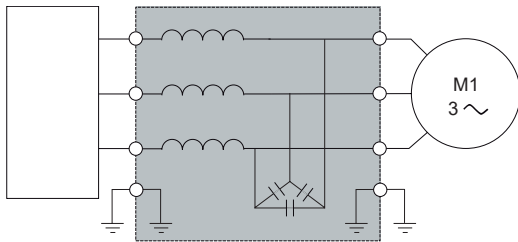
IP 21 protection kit for IP 20 filters

Description	For dv/dt filters	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Mechanical kit including cover and cable clamps	VW3A5301 VW3A5302 VW3A5303	VW3A53902	1.300/ 2.866
	VW3A5304	VW3A53903	1.700/ 3.748
	VW3A5305	VW3A53905	3.200/ 7.055

IP 30 protection kit for IP 00 filters

Additional input filters provide IP 00 protection as standard. This kit can be used to provide IP 30 protection.

Description	For filters	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Mechanical device consisting of an IP 30 cover and cable clips	VW3A4410, 411	VW3A9601	–
	VW3A4412, 413	VW3A9602	–



ATV930●●●M3
ATV930●●●M3C
ATV930●●●N4
ATV930●●●N4C
ATV930●●●Y6
ATV950●●●N4
ATV950●●●N4E

Sinus filter

Altivar Process drive with sinus filter

Presentation

Sinus filters allow Altivar Process drives to operate with long motor cables:

- 500 m (1,640 ft) with a shielded cable
- 1,000 m (3,280 ft) with an unshielded cable

The minimum switching frequency at which sinus filters can operate is 4 kHz. This is the default value when the sinus filter function is activated on the variable speed drive (please refer to the programming guide on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

The output frequency must be less than 100 Hz.

At 100% load, the voltage drop is less than 8% with output frequency 50 Hz and switching frequency 4 kHz.

Applications

For applications requiring:

- Long cable runs
- Motors connected in parallel
- Submersible pumps sensitive to dv/dt
- An intermediate transformer between the drive and the motor

Sinus filters

For drives	Nominal current A	Degree of protection IP	Reference (1)	Weight kg/ lb
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V				
ATV930U07M3	6	20	VW3A5401	10.000/ 22.046
ATV930U15M3...U30M3	15	20	VW3A5402	13.500/ 29.762
ATV930U40M3	25	20	VW3A5403	20.000/ 44.092
ATV930U55M3...D11M3	50	20	VW3A5404	35.000/ 77.162
ATV930D15M3...D22M3	95	20	VW3A5405	60.000/ 132.277
ATV930D30M3...D45M3 ATV930D30M3C...D45M3C	180	00	VW3A5406	90.000/ 198.416
ATV930D75M3C (2)	305	00	VW3A5407	134.000/ 295.419

(1) The filters are designed to operate in a switching frequency range of between 4 and 8 kHz.

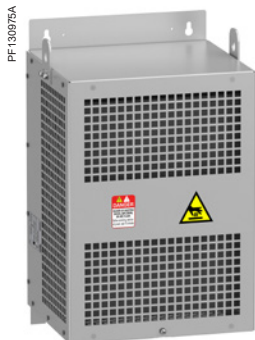
(2) In "Normal duty", apply a derating of Pn-1 to the drive nominal power with a minimum switching frequency of 4 kHz.

For example: An ATV930D75M3C drive with sinus filter can be used on a 55 kW motor.

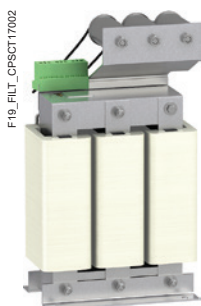
Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900: Output filters

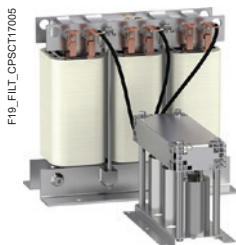
Option: Sinus filters



VW3A5404



VW3A5216



VW3A5219

Sinus filters (continued)

For drives	Maximum length of unshielded motor cable	Nominal current	Degree of protection	Reference (1) (2)	Weight
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...480 V					
ATV930U07N4...U22N4 ATV950U07N4...U22N4 ATV950U07N4E...U22N4E	1000/ 3.280	6	20	VW3A5401	10.000/ 22.046
ATV930U30N4...U55N4 ATV950U30N4...U55N4 ATV950U30N4E...U55N4E	1000/ 3.280	15	20	VW3A5402	13.500/ 29.762
ATV930U75N4...D11N4 ATV950U75N4...D11N4 ATV950U75N4E...D11N4E	1000/ 3.280	25	20	VW3A5403	20.000/ 44.092
ATV930D15N4...D22N4 ATV950D15N4...D22N4 ATV950D15N4E...D22N4E	1000/ 3.280	50	20	VW3A5404	35.000/ 77.162
ATV930D30N4...D45N4 ATV950D30N4...D45N4 ATV950D30N4E...D45N4E	1000/ 3.280	95	20	VW3A5405	60.000/ 132.277
ATV930D55N4...D90N4 ATV930D55N4C...D90N4C ATV950D55N4...D90N4 ATV950D55N4E...D90N4E	1000/ 3.280	180	00	VW3A5406	90.000/ 198.416
ATV930C13N4C...C16N4C (3)	1000/ 3.280	305	00	VW3A5407	134.000/ 295.419
ATV930C22N4 (3) ATV930C22N4C (3)	1000/ 3.280	400	00	VW3A5209	190.000/ 418.878
ATV930C25N4C...C31N4C (3)	1000/ 3.280	600	00	VW3A5210	260.000/ 573.202
Three-phase supply voltage: 500...690 V					
ATV930U22Y6...U75Y6	500/ 1.640	13	20	VW3A5215	13.500/ 29.762
ATV930D11Y6...D22Y6	500/ 1.640	28	20	VW3A5216	25.400/ 55.997
ATV930D30Y6...D37Y6	500/ 1.640	45	20	VW3A5217	38.000/ 83.776
ATV930D45Y6...D55Y6	750/ 2.460	75	20	VW3A5218	75.000/ 165.347
ATV930D75Y6...D90Y6	750/ 2.460	115	20	VW3A5219	106.000/ 233.690

IP 21 protection kit for IP 20 filters

Description	For sinus filter	Reference	Weight kg/ lb
Mechanical kit including cover and cable clamps	VW3A5401	VW3A53901	1.000/ 2.205
	VW3A5402	VW3A53902	1.300/ 2.866
	VW3A5403	VW3A53903	2.700/ 5.952
	VW3A5404	VW3A53904	3.200/ 7.055
	VW3A5405	VW3A53904	3.200/ 7.055

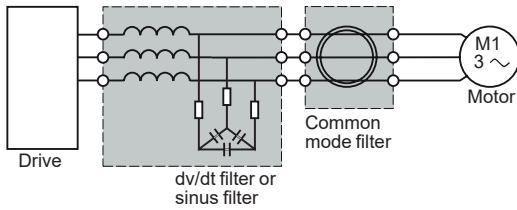
(1) The filters are designed to operate in a switching frequency range of between 4 and 8 kHz.

(2) When used with **ATV950U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E** drives, the filter must be mounted in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.

(3) In "Normal Duty", apply a derating of Pn-1 to the drive nominal power with a minimum switching frequency of 4 kHz. For example:

An **ATV930C13N4C** drive with sinus filter can be used on a 110 kW motor.

An **ATV930C16N4C** drive with sinus filter can be used on a 132 kW motor.



Altivar Process ATV900 drive with common mode filter

Presentation

Sinus filters or dv/dt filters reduce the overvoltage across windings and high frequency currents in differential mode. But they have no effect on the common mode current between phases and the cable shielding, and between the windings and the stator/rotor of the motor.

Common mode filters bring several benefits:

- Reduction of RFI (Radio Frequency Interference) of the motor cable and improvement of the effectiveness of the EMC filter for conducted emissions
- Reduction of the high frequency currents circulating in the bearings of the motor and prevention of their damage.

It is possible to use the common mode filter at the output terminals of the drive, the dv/dt filter, or the sinus filter.

Note: The selection of a common mode configuration depends on the type and length of motor cable. An abnormal increase of the temperature indicates a possible saturation. Additional filters shall be used to avoid it.

Common mode filters

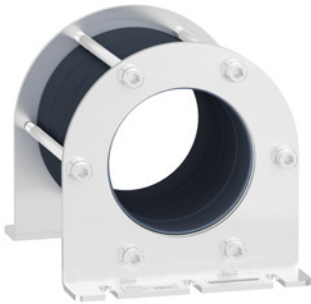
For drives	Maximum length of unshielded cable			
	150 m/ 492.12 ft	300 m/ 984.25 ft	500 m/ 1,640.42 ft	1,000 m/ 3,280.83 ft
ATV930U07M3...U40M3	VW3A5501	VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5501	VW3A5501 + VW3A5502
ATV930U55M3	VW3A5501	VW3A5502	VW3A5501 + VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5502
ATV930U75M3...D11M3	VW3A5503	VW3A5504	2 x VW3A5503	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504
ATV930D15M3...D22M3	VW3A5503	VW3A5504	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504	2 x VW3A5504
ATV930D30M3...D45M3 ATV930D30M3C...D45M3C	VW3A5503	VW3A5504	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504	2 x VW3A5504
ATV930D55M3C...D75M3C	VW3A5505	VW3A5506	VW3A5505 + VW3A5506	VW3A5506

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900: Output filters

Option: Common mode filters

PF130952A



VW3A5503

Common mode filters (continued)

For drives	Maximum length of unshielded cable			
	150 m/ 492.12 ft	300 m/ 984.25 ft	500 m/ 1,640.42 ft	1,000 m/ 3,280.83 ft
ATV930U07N4...U40N4 ATV950U07N4...U40N4 ATV950U07N4E...U40N4E	VW3A5501	VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5501	VW3A5501 + VW3A5502
ATV930U55N4 ATV950U55N4 ATV950U55N4E	VW3A5501	VW3A5502	VW3A5501 + VW3A5502	VW3A5501 + VW3A5502
ATV930U75N4...D11N4 ATV950U75N4...D11N4 ATV950U75N4E...D11N4E	VW3A5501	VW3A5502	VW3A5501 + VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5502
ATV930D15N4...D22N4 ATV950D15N4...D22N4 ATV950D15N4E...D22N4E	VW3A5503	VW3A5504	2 x VW3A5503	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504
ATV930D30N4...D90N4 ATV930D55N4C...D90N4C ATV950D30N4...D90N4 ATV950D30N4E...D90N4E	VW3A5503	VW3A5504	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504	2 x VW3A5504
ATV930C11N4C...C16N4C	VW3A5505	VW3A5506	2 x VW3A5505	2 x VW3A5506

For drives	Maximum length of shielded cable		
	150 m/ 492.12 ft	300 m/ 984.25 ft	500 m/ 1,640.42 ft
ATV930U07N4...U40N4 ATV950U07N4...U40N4 ATV950U07N4E...U40N4E	VW3A5501	VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5501
ATV930U55N4 ATV950U55N4 ATV950U55N4E	VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5501	2 x VW3A5502
ATV930U75N4...D11N4 ATV950U75N4...D11N4 ATV950U75N4E...D11N4E	VW3A5502	2 x VW3A5501	2 x VW3A5502
ATV930D15N4...D22N4 ATV950D15N4...D22N4 ATV950D15N4E...D22N4E	VW3A5503	2 x VW3A5503	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504
ATV930D30N4...D90N4 ATV930D55N4C...D90N4C ATV950D30N4...D90N4 ATV950D30N4E...D90N4E	VW3A5504	VW3A5503 + VW3A5504	2 x VW3A5504
ATV930C11N4C	VW3A5505	VW3A5506	VW3A5505 + VW3A5506
ATV930C13N4C...C16N4C	VW3A5506	2 x VW3A5505	2 x VW3A5506

Applications

Circuit breaker/contactor/drive combinations help to ensure continuity of service in the installation.

The type of circuit breaker/contactor coordination selected can reduce maintenance costs in the event of a short-circuit on the drive input by minimizing the time required to make the necessary repairs and the cost of replacement equipment. The suggested combinations provide coordination according to the drive rating.

The drive controls the motor, provides a monitoring function against short-circuits between the drive and the motor, and helps protect the motor cable against overloads. Overload monitoring is provided by the drive's motor thermal monitoring function if this has been enabled. Otherwise, an external monitoring device such as a probe or thermal overload relay should be provided.

The circuit breaker helps protect the drive's power cables against short-circuits.

IEC standard motor starters

Motor	Drive	Circuit breaker			Line contactor	
Power (1)	Reference	Reference (2)	Rating	I _{rm}	Reference (3) (4)	
kW	HP		A	A		
Three-phase supply voltage: 200...240 V 50/60 Hz						
0.75	1	ATV930U07M3	GV2L08	4	51	LC1D09●●
1.5	2	ATV930U15M3	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09●●
2.2	3	ATV930U22M3	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D09●●
3	–	ATV930U30M3	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D18●●
4	5	ATV930U40M3	GV2L20	18	223	LC1D18●●
5.5	7.5	ATV930U55M3	GV2L22	25	327	LC1D25●●
7.5	10	ATV930U75M3	GV2L32	32	448	LC1D40A●●
11	15	ATV930D11M3	GV3L40	40	560	LC1D40A●●
15	20	ATV930D15M3	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D65A●●
18.5	25	ATV930D18M3	NS80HMA	80	1,000	LC1D65A●●
22	30	ATV930D22M3	NS80HMA	80	1,000	LC1D80●●
30	40	ATV930D30M3	NSX100●MA100	100	600	LC1D95●●
30	40	ATV930D30M3C	NSX100●MA100	100	600	LC1D95●●
37	50	ATV930D37M3	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115●●
37	50	ATV930D37M3C	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115●●
45	60	ATV930D45M3	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D150●●
45	60	ATV930D45M3C	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D150●●
55	75	ATV930D55M3C	NSX250●MA220	220	1,980	LC1F185●●
75	100	ATV930D75M3C	NSX400● Micrologic 1.3-M	320	1,600	LC1F265●●

(1) Standard power ratings for 230 V 50/60 Hz 4-pole motors.

The values expressed in HP conform to the NEC (National Electrical Code).

(2) For references to be completed, replace the dot with the letter corresponding to the breaking performance of the circuit breaker (F, N, H, S or L).

Breaking capacity of circuit breakers according to standard IEC 60947-2:

Circuit breaker	I _{cu} (kA) for 200...240 V	I _{cu} (kA) for 200...240 V				
		F	N	H	S	L
GV2L08...L20	>100	–	–	–	–	–
GV2L22...L32	50	–	–	–	–	–
GV3L40...L65	100	–	–	–	–	–
NS80HMA	100	–	–	–	–	–
NSX100●MA100	–	85	90	100	120	150
NSX160●MA150	–	85	90	100	120	150
NSX250●MA220	–	85	90	100	120	150
NSX400● Micrologic 1.3-M	–	40	85	100	120	150

(3) Composition of contactors:

LC1D09...D150: 3 poles + 1 NO auxiliary contact + 1 NC auxiliary contact

LC1F185...F265: 3 poles

To add auxiliary contacts or other accessories, please refer to the "Motor-starter solutions - Control and protection components" catalog.

(4) Replace ●● with the control circuit voltage code indicated in the table below:

	Volts ~	24	48	110	220	230	240
LC1D09...D150	50 Hz	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz	B6	E6	F6	M6	–	U6
	50/60 Hz	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F185	50 Hz (LX1 coil)	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz (LX1 coil)	–	E6	F6	M6	–	U6
	40...400 Hz (LX9 coil)	–	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F265	40...400 Hz (LX1 coil)	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7

For other voltages available between 24 V and 660 V, or a DC control circuit, please contact our Customer Care Center.



GV3L40

+



LC1D40A●●

+



ATV930D11M3



NSX100FMA100

+



LC1D80●●

+



ATV930D45N4

IEC standard motor starters

Motor	Drive	Circuit breaker			Line contactor	
Power (1)	Reference	Reference (2)	Rating	I _{rm}	Reference (3) (4)	
kW	HP		A	A		
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...415 V 50/60 Hz						
0.75	1	ATV930U07N4	GV2L07	2.5	33.5	LC1D09●●
1.5	2	ATV930U15N4	GV2L08	4	51	LC1D09●●
2.2	3	ATV930U22N4	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09●●
3	–	ATV930U30N4	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D09●●
4	5	ATV930U40N4	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D09●●
5.5	7.5	ATV930U55N4	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D18●●
7.5	10	ATV930U75N4	GV2L20	18	223	LC1D18●●
11	15	ATV930D11N4	GV2L22	25	327	LC1D25●●
15	20	ATV930D15N4	GV3L32	32	448	LC1D25●●
18.5	25	ATV930D18N4	GV3L40	40	560	LC1D40A●●
22	30	ATV930D22N4	GV3L50	50	700	LC1D50A●●
30	40	ATV930D30N4	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D50A●●
37	50	ATV930D37N4	NS80HMA	80	1,000	LC1D65A●●
45	60	ATV930D45N4	NSX100●MA100	100	600	LC1D80●●
55	75	ATV930D55N4	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115●●
55	75	ATV930D55N4C	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115●●
75	100	ATV930D75N4	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115●●
75	100	ATV930D75N4C	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115●●
90	125	ATV930D90N4	NSX250●MA220	220	1,980	LC1F185●●
90	125	ATV930D90N4C	NSX250●MA220	220	1,980	LC1F185●●
110	150	ATV930C11N4C	NSX250●MA220	220	1,980	LC1F185●●
132	200	ATV930C13N4C	NSX400● Micrologic 1.3-M	320	1,600	LC1F265●●
160	250	ATV930C16N4C	NSX400● Micrologic 1.3-M	320	1,600	LC1F265●●
220	350	ATV930C22N4	NSX630● Micrologic 1.3-M	500	3,000	LC1F400●●
220	350	ATV930C22N4C	NSX630● Micrologic 1.3-M	500	3,000	LC1F400●●
250	400	ATV930C25N4C	NSX630● Micrologic 1.3-M	500	3,000	LC1F500●●
315	500	ATV930C31N4C	NS800L Micrologic 2 or 5	800	1,600	LC1F630●●

(1) Standard power ratings for 400 V 50/60 Hz 4-pole motors.

The values expressed in HP conform to the NEC (National Electrical Code).

(2) For references to be completed, replace the dot with the letter corresponding to the breaking performance of the circuit breaker (F, N, H, S or L). Breaking capacity of circuit breakers according to standard IEC 60947-2:

Circuit breaker	I _{cu} (kA) for 380...415 V				
	F	N	H	S	L
GV2L07...L14	100	–	–	–	–
GV2L16...L22	50	–	–	–	–
GV3L32...L65	50	–	–	–	–
NS80HMA	70	–	–	–	–
NSX100●MA100	–	36	50	70	150
NSX160●MA150	–	36	50	70	150
NSX250●MA220	–	36	50	70	150
NSX400●, NSX630●	–	36	50	70	150
NS800L Micrologic 2 or 5	–	–	–	–	150

(3) Composition of contactors:

LC1D09...D115: 3 poles + 1 NO auxiliary contact + 1 NC auxiliary contact

LC1F185...F265: 3 poles

To add auxiliary contacts or other accessories, please refer to the "Motor-starter solutions - Control and protection components" catalog.

(4) Replace ●● with the control circuit voltage code indicated in the table below:

	Volts ~	24	48	110	220	230	240
LC1D09...D115	50 Hz	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz	B6	E6	F6	M6	–	U6
	50/60 Hz	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F185	50 Hz (LX1 coil)	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz (LX1 coil)	–	E6	F6	M6	–	U6
	40...400 Hz (LX9 coil)	–	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F265	40...400 Hz (LX1 coil)	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F400...F800	40...400 Hz (LX1 coil)	–	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7

For other voltages available between 24 V and 660 V, or a DC control circuit, please contact our Customer Care Center.



NSX100FMA100

+



LC1D80●●

+



ATV950D45N4

2

IEC standard motor starters						
Motor	Drive	Circuit breaker			Line contactor	
Power (1)	Reference	Reference (2)	Rating	I _{rm}	Reference (3) (4) (5)	
kW	HP		A	A		
Three-phase supply voltage: 380...415 V 50/60 Hz						
0.75	1	ATV950U07N4/N4E	GV2L07	2.5	33.5	LC1D09●●
1.5	2	ATV950U15N4/N4E	GV2L08	4	51	LC1D09●●
2.2	3	ATV950U22N4/N4E	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09●●
3	–	ATV950U30N4/N4E	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D09●●
4	5	ATV950U40N4/N4E	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D09●●
5.5	7.5	ATV950U55N4/N4E	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D18●●
7.5	10	ATV950U75N4/N4E	GV2L20	18	223	LC1D18●●
11	15	ATV950D11N4/N4E	GV2L22	25	327	LC1D25●●
15	20	ATV950D15N4/N4E	GV3L32	32	448	LC1D25●●
18.5	25	ATV950D18N4/N4E	GV3L40	40	560	LC1D40A●●
22	30	ATV950D22N4/N4E	GV3L50	50	700	LC1D50A●●
30	40	ATV950D30N4/N4E	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D50A●●
37	50	ATV950D37N4/N4E	NS80HMA	80	1,000	LC1D65A●●
45	60	ATV950D45N4/N4E	NSX100●MA100	100	600	LC1D80●●
55	75	ATV950D55N4/N4E	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115●●
75	100	ATV950D75N4/N4E	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115●●
90	125	ATV950D90N4/N4E	NSX250●MA220	220	1,980	LC1F185●●

- (1) Standard power ratings for 400 V 50/60 Hz 4-pole motors.
The values expressed in HP conform to the NEC (National Electrical Code).
- (2) For references to be completed, replace the dot with the letter corresponding to the breaking performance of the circuit breaker (F, N, H, S or L).
Breaking capacity of circuit breakers according to standard IEC 60947-2:

Circuit breaker	I _{cu} (kA) for 380...415 V					
	F	N	H	S	L	
GV2L07...L14	100	–	–	–	–	
GV2L16...L22	50	–	–	–	–	
GV3L32...L65	50	–	–	–	–	
NS80HMA	70	–	–	–	–	
NSX100●MA100	–	36	50	70	100	
NSX160●MA150	–	36	50	70	100	
NSX250●MA220	–	36	50	70	100	

- (3) Composition of contactors:
LC1D09...D115: 3 poles + 1 NO auxiliary contact + 1 NC auxiliary contact
LC1F185: 3 poles
To add auxiliary contacts or other accessories, please refer to the "Motor-starter solutions - Control and protection components" catalog.
- (4) Replace ●● with the control circuit voltage code indicated in the table below:

	Volts ~	24	48	110	220	230	240
		LC1D09...D115	50 Hz	B5	E5	F5	M5
	60 Hz	B6	E6	F6	M6	–	U6
	50/60 Hz	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F185	50 Hz (LX1 coil)	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz (LX1 coil)	–	E6	F6	M6	–	U6
	40...400 Hz (LX9 coil)	–	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7

- For other voltages available between 24 V and 660 V, or a DC control circuit, please contact our Customer Care Center.
- (5) When used with ATV950U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E drives, the motor starters must be installed in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.



GV2L08

+



LC1D09●●

+



ATV930U15N4

IEC standard motor starters

Motor Power (1)	Drive Reference	Circuit breaker Reference (2)	Rating A	I _{rm} A	Line contactor Reference (3) (4)	
Three-phase supply voltage: 440 V 50/60 Hz						
0.75	1	ATV930U07N4	GV2L07	2.5	33.5	LC1D09●●
1.5	2	ATV930U15N4	GV2L08	4	51	LC1D09●●
2.2	3	ATV930U22N4	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09●●
3	–	ATV930U30N4	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09●●
4	5	ATV930U40N4	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D09●●
5.5	7.5	ATV930U55N4	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D18●●
7.5	10	ATV930U75N4	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D18●●
11	15	ATV930D11N4	GV2L22	25	327	LC1D25●●
15	20	ATV930D15N4	GV3L32	32	448	LC1D25●●
18.5	25	ATV930D18N4	GV3L40	40	560	LC1D40A●●
22	30	ATV930D22N4	GV3L50	50	700	LC1D50A●●
30	40	ATV930D30N4	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D50A●●
37	50	ATV930D37N4	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D65A●●
45	60	ATV930D45N4	NS80HMA	80	1,000	LC1D80●●
55	75	ATV930D55N4C	NSX100●MA100	100	600	LC1D95●●
75	100	ATV930D75N4C	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115●●
90	125	ATV930D90N4C	NSX250●MA220	150	1,350	LC1D115●●
110	150	ATV930C11N4C	NSX250●MA220	220	1,980	LC1F185●●
132	200	ATV930C13N4C	NSX250●MA220	220	1,980	LC1F185●●
160	250	ATV930C16N4C	NSX400● Micrologic 1.3-M	320	1,600	LC1F265●●
220	350	ATV930C22N4	NSX630● Micrologic 1.3-M	500	3,000	LC1F400●●
220	350	ATV930C22N4C	NSX630● Micrologic 1.3-M	500	3,000	LC1F400●●
250	400	ATV930C25N4C	NSX630● Micrologic 1.3-M	500	3,000	LC1F500●●
315	500	ATV930C31N4C	NS800L Micrologic 2 or 5	800	1,600	LC1F630●●

(1) Standard power ratings for 400 V 50/60 Hz 4-pole motors.

The values expressed in HP conform to the NEC (National Electrical Code).

(2) For references to be completed, replace the dot with the letter corresponding to the breaking performance of the circuit breaker (F, N, H, S or L).

Breaking capacity of circuit breakers according to standard IEC 60947-2:

Circuit breaker	I _{cu} (kA) for 440 V					
	F	N	H	S	L	
GV2L07...L10	>100	–	–	–	–	
GV2L14...L22	50	–	–	–	–	
GV3L32...L65	50	–	–	–	–	
NS80HMA	65	–	–	–	–	
NSX100●MA100	–	35	50	65	90	130
NSX160●MA150	–	35	50	65	90	130
NSX250●MA220	–	35	50	65	90	130
NSX400● Micrologic 1.3-M	–	30	42	65	90	130
NSX630●	–	30	42	65	90	130
NS800L Micrologic 2 or 5	–	–	–	–	–	130

(3) Composition of contactors:

LC1D09...D115: 3 poles + 1 NO auxiliary contact + 1 NC auxiliary contact

To add auxiliary contacts or other accessories, please refer to the "Motor-starter solutions - Control and protection components" catalog.

(4) Replace ●● with the control circuit voltage code indicated in the table below:

	Volts ~	24	48	110	220	230	240
LC1D09...D115	50 Hz	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz	B6	E6	F6	M6	–	U6
	50/60 Hz	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F185	50 Hz (LX1 coil)	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
	60 Hz (LX1 coil)	–	E6	F6	M6	–	U6
	40...400 Hz (LX9 coil)	–	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F265	40...400 Hz (LX1 coil)	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7
LC1F400...800	40...400 Hz (LX1 coil)	–	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7

For other voltages available between 24 V and 660 V, or a DC control circuit, please contact our Customer Care Center.



NSX250•MA220

+



LC1D115••

+



ATV950D90N4

2

IEC standard motor starters						
Motor	Drive	Circuit breaker			Line contactor	
Power (1)	Reference	Reference (2)	Rating	I _{rm}	Reference (3) (4) (5)	
kW	HP		A	A		
Three-phase supply voltage: 440 V 50/60 Hz						
0.75	1	ATV950U07N4/N4E	GV2L07	2.5	33.5	LC1D09••
1.5	2	ATV950U15N4/N4E	GV2L08	4	51	LC1D09••
2.2	3	ATV950U22N4/N4E	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09••
3	–	ATV950U30N4/N4E	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09••
4	5	ATV950U40N4/N4E	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D09••
5.5	7.5	ATV950U55N4/N4E	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D18••
7.5	10	ATV950U75N4/N4E	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D18••
11	15	ATV950D11N4/N4E	GV2L22	25	327	LC1D25••
15	20	ATV950D15N4/N4E	GV3L32	32	448	LC1D25••
18.5	25	ATV950D18N4/N4E	GV3L40	40	560	LC1D40A••
22	30	ATV950D22N4/N4E	GV3L50	50	700	LC1D50A••
30	40	ATV950D30N4/N4E	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D50A••
37	50	ATV950D37N4/N4E	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D65A••
45	60	ATV950D45N4/N4E	NS80HMA	80	1,000	LC1D80••
55	75	ATV950D55N4/N4E	NSX100•MA100	100	600	LC1D95••
75	100	ATV950D75N4/N4E	NSX160•MA150	150	1,350	LC1D115••
90	125	ATV950D90N4/N4E	NSX250•MA220	150	1,350	LC1D115••

- (1) Standard power ratings for 400 V 50/60 Hz 4-pole motors.
The values expressed in HP conform to the NEC (National Electrical Code).
- (2) For references to be completed, replace the dot with the letter corresponding to the breaking performance of the circuit breaker (F, N, H, S or L).
Breaking capacity of circuit breakers according to standard IEC 60947-2:

Circuit breaker	I _{cu} (kA) for 440 V	Icu (kA) for 440 V				
		F	N	H	S	L
GV2L07...L10	>100	–	–	–	–	–
GV2L14...L22	50	–	–	–	–	–
GV3L32...L65	50	–	–	–	–	–
NS80HMA	65	–	–	–	–	–
NSX100•MA100	–	35	50	65	90	130
NSX160•MA150	–	35	50	65	90	130
NSX250•MA220	–	35	50	65	90	130

- (3) Composition of contactors:
LC1D09...D115: 3 poles + 1 NO auxiliary contact + 1 NC auxiliary contact
To add auxiliary contacts or other accessories, please refer to the "Motor-starter solutions - Control and protection components" catalog.
- (4) Replace •• with the control circuit voltage code indicated in the table below:

LC1D09...D115	Volts ~	24	48	110	220	230	240
	50 Hz	B5	E5	F5	M5	P5	U5
60 Hz	B6	E6	F6	M6	–	U6	
50/60 Hz	B7	E7	F7	M7	P7	U7	

- For other voltages available between 24 V and 660 V, or a DC control circuit, please contact our Customer Care Center.
- (5) When used with ATV950U07N4/N4E...D90N4/N4E drives, the motor starters must be installed in a separate enclosure to maintain IP 55 protection for the installation.



GV2L10

+



LC1D09●●

+



ATV930U22Y6

IEC standard motor starters

Motor Power	Drive Reference	Circuit breaker			Line contactor	
		Reference (1)	Rating	I _{rm}	Reference	
kW	HP		A	A		
Three-phase supply voltage: 500 V 50/60 Hz						
1.5	2	ATV930U22Y6	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09●●
2.2	3	ATV930U30Y6	GV2L10	6.3	78	LC1D09●●
3	–	ATV930U40Y6	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D18●●
4	5	ATV930U55Y6	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D18●●
5.5	7.5	ATV930U75Y6	GV2L16	14	170	LC1D25●●
7.5	10	ATV930D11Y6	GV2L20	18	223	LC1D25●●
11	15	ATV930D15Y6	GV2L22	25	327	LC1D40A●●
15	20	ATV930D18Y6	GV3L25	25	350	LC1D40A●●
18.5	25	ATV930D22Y6	GV3L32	32	448	LC1D40A●●
22	30	ATV930D30Y6	GV3L40	40	560	LC1D40A●●
30	40	ATV930D37Y6	GV3L50	50	700	LC1D50A●●
37	50	ATV930D45Y6	GV3L65	65	910	LC1D65A●●
45	60	ATV930D55Y6	NSX100●MA100	100	600	LC1D80●●
55	75	ATV930D75Y6	NSX100●MA100	100	600	LC1D80●●
75	100	ATV930D90Y6	NSX160●MA150	150	1,350	LC1D150●●
Three-phase supply voltage: 690 V 50/60 Hz						
2.2	3	ATV930U22Y6	GV2L08	6.3	78	LC1D09●●
3	–	ATV930U30Y6	GV2L10	10	138	LC1D09●●
4	5	ATV930U40Y6	GV2L14	10	138	LC1D18●●
5.5	7.5	ATV930U55Y6	GV2L14	14	170	LC1D18●●
7.5	10	ATV930U75Y6	GV2L16	18	223	LC1D18●●
11	15	ATV930D11Y6	GV2L20	25	327	LC1D18●●
15	20	ATV930D15Y6	GV2L22	25	327	LC1D25●●
18.5	25	ATV930D18Y6	GV3L25	32	416	LC1D40A●●
22	30	ATV930D22Y6	GV3L32	40	560	LC1D40A●●
30	40	ATV930D30Y6	GV3L40	50	700	LC1D40A●●
37	50	ATV930D37Y6	GV3L50	65	910	LC1D50A●●
45	60	ATV930D45Y6	GV3L65	100	1,100	LC1D65A●●
55	75	ATV930D55Y6	NSX100●MA100	100	600	LC1D80●●
75	100	ATV930D75Y6	NSX100●MA100	150	600	LC1D80●●
90	125	ATV930D90Y6	NSX250●MA150	150	1,980	LC1D150●●

(1) For references to be completed, replace ● with the letter corresponding to the breaking performance of the circuit breaker (H, HB1 or HB2).

Circuit breaker	Supply voltage (V)	I _{cu} (kA) for 440 V	Breaking performance		
			H	HB1	HB2
GV2L07...L10	500	>100	–	–	–
	690	4	–	–	–
GV2L14...L22	500	10	–	–	–
	690	4	–	–	–
GV2L25...L32	500	12	–	–	–
	690	4	–	–	–
GV3L40...L66	500	12	–	–	–
	690	5	–	–	–
NSX100●MA100	500	–	50	85	100
	690	–	–	75	100
NSX160●MA150	500	–	50	–	–
	690	–	–	75	100
NSX250●MA220	690	–	–	75	100

2



200...240 V IP 21/UL Type 1 drives

Overall dimensions		
Drives	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
ATV930U07M3	144 x 350 x 206	5.67 x 13.78 x 8.11
ATV930U15M3	144 x 350 x 206	5.67 x 13.78 x 8.11
ATV930U22M3	144 x 350 x 206	5.67 x 13.78 x 8.11
ATV930U30M3	144 x 350 x 206	5.67 x 13.78 x 8.11
ATV930U40M3	144 x 350 x 206	5.67 x 13.78 x 8.11
ATV930U55M3	171 x 409 x 236	6.73 x 16.10 x 9.29
ATV930U75M3	211 x 545.9 x 235	8.31 x 21.49 x 9.25
ATV930D11M3	211 x 545.9 x 235	8.31 x 21.49 x 9.25
ATV930D15M3	226 x 673 x 274	8.90 x 26.50 x 10.79
ATV930D18M3	226 x 673 x 274	8.90 x 26.50 x 10.79
ATV930D22M3	226 x 673 x 274	8.90 x 26.50 x 10.79
ATV930D30M3	290 x 922 x 325.5	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.81
ATV930D37M3	290 x 922 x 325.5	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.81
ATV930D45M3	290 x 922 x 325.5	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.81

200...240 V IP 21/UL Type 1 drives without braking unit

Overall dimensions		
Drives	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
ATV930D30M3C	290 x 922 x 325.5	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.81
ATV930D37M3C	290 x 922 x 325.5	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.81
ATV930D45M3C	290 x 922 x 325.5	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.81
ATV930D55M3C	320 x 852 x 393	12.60 x 33.54 x 15.47
With kit for IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity	320 x 1,157 x 393	12.60 x 45.55 x 15.47
ATV930D75M3C	320 x 852 x 393	12.60 x 33.54 x 15.47
With kit for IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity	320 x 1,157 x 393	12.60 x 45.55 x 15.47

380...480 V IP 21/UL Type 1 drives

Overall dimensions		
Drives	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
ATV930U07N4	144 x 350 x 206	5.67 x 13.78 x 8.11
ATV930U15N4	144 x 350 x 206	5.67 x 13.78 x 8.11
ATV930U22N4	144 x 350 x 206	5.67 x 13.78 x 8.11
ATV930U30N4	144 x 350 x 206	5.67 x 13.78 x 8.11
ATV930U40N4	144 x 350 x 206	5.67 x 13.78 x 8.11
ATV930U55N4	144 x 350 x 206	5.67 x 13.78 x 8.11
ATV930U75N4	171 x 409 x 236	6.73 x 16.10 x 9.29
ATV930D11N4	171 x 409 x 236	6.73 x 16.10 x 9.29
ATV930D15N4	211 x 545.9 x 235	8.31 x 21.49 x 9.25
ATV930D18N4	211 x 545.9 x 235	8.31 x 21.49 x 9.25
ATV930D22N4	211 x 545.9 x 235	8.31 x 21.49 x 9.25
ATV930D30N4	226 x 673 x 274	8.90 x 26.50 x 10.79
ATV930D37N4	226 x 673 x 274	8.90 x 26.50 x 10.79
ATV930D45N4	226 x 673 x 274	8.90 x 26.50 x 10.79
ATV930D55N4	290 x 922 x 325.5	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.81
ATV930D75N4	290 x 922 x 325.5	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.81
ATV930D90N4	290 x 922 x 325.5	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.81
ATV930C22N4	440 x 1195 x 380	17.32 x 47.04 x 14.96

With kit for IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity (1)

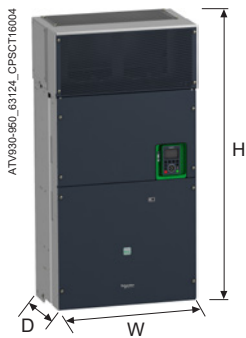
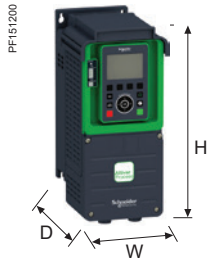
(1) For further information, please contact our Customer Care Center.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

IP 21 drives: 380...480 V, 380...440 V and

IP 00 drives: 500...690 V



380...480 V IP 21/UL Type 1 drives without braking unit

Overall dimensions

Drives	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
ATV930D55N4C	290 x 922 x 325.5	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.81
ATV930D75N4C	290 x 922 x 325.5	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.81
ATV930D90N4C	290 x 922 x 325.5	11.42 x 36.30 x 12.81
ATV930C11N4C	320 x 852 x 393	12.60 x 33.54 x 15.47
With kit for IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity (1)		
ATV930C13N4C	320 x 852 x 393	12.60 x 33.54 x 15.47
With kit for IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity (1)		
ATV930C16N4C	320 x 852 x 393	12.60 x 33.54 x 15.47
With kit for IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity (1)		
ATV930C22N4C	440 x 1195 x 380	17.32 x 47.04 x 14.96
With kit for IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity (1)		
ATV930C25N4C	598 x 1195 x 380	23.54 x 47.04 x 14.96
With kit for IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity (1)		
ATV930C31N4C	598 x 1195 x 380	23.54 x 47.04 x 14.96
With kit for IP 21/UL Type 1 conformity (1)		

500...690 V IP 00 drives

Overall dimensions

Drives	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
ATV930U22Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV930U30Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV930U40Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV930U55Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV930U75Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV930D11Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV930D15Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV930D18Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV930D22Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV930D30Y6	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.5 x 9.52
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	246 x 567 x 242	9.68 x 22.32 x 9.52
ATV930D37Y6	331 x 630 x 297	13.03 x 24.80 x 11.69
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
ATV930D45Y6	331 x 630 x 297	13.03 x 24.80 x 11.69
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
ATV930D55Y6	331 x 630 x 297	13.03 x 24.80 x 11.69
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
ATV930D75Y6	331 x 630 x 297	13.03 x 24.80 x 11.69
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
ATV930D90Y6	331 x 630 x 297	13.03 x 24.80 x 11.69
With kit for IP 20/UL Type 1 conformity	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69

Floor-standing 380...440 V IP 21 drives

Overall dimensions

Drives	W x H x D (2)	
	mm	in.
ATV930C11N4F	400 x 2,150 x 642	15.75 x 84.65 x 25.28
ATV930C13N4F	400 x 2,150 x 642	15.75 x 84.65 x 25.28
ATV930C16N4F	400 x 2,150 x 642	15.75 x 84.65 x 25.28
ATV930C20N4F	600 x 2,150 x 642	23.62 x 84.65 x 25.28
ATV930C25N4F	600 x 2,150 x 642	23.62 x 84.65 x 25.28
ATV930C31N4F	600 x 2,150 x 642	23.62 x 84.65 x 25.28

(1) For further information, please contact our Customer Care Center.

(2) The total depth includes a door handle of 42 mm/1.65 in.



Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

IP 55 drives: 380...480 V and IP 54 drives: 380...440 V

2



380...480 V IP 55 drives

Overall dimensions		
Drives	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
ATV950U07N4	264 x 678 x 272	10.39 x 26.69 x 10.71
ATV950U15N4	264 x 678 x 272	10.39 x 26.69 x 10.71
ATV950U22N4	264 x 678 x 272	10.39 x 26.69 x 10.71
ATV950U30N4	264 x 678 x 272	10.39 x 26.69 x 10.71
ATV950U40N4	264 x 678 x 272	10.39 x 26.69 x 10.71
ATV950U55N4	264 x 678 x 272	10.39 x 26.69 x 10.71
ATV950U75N4	264 x 678 x 299	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.77
ATV950D11N4	264 x 678 x 299	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.77
ATV950D15N4	264 x 678 x 299	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.77
ATV950D18N4	264 x 678 x 299	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.77
ATV950D22N4	264 x 678 x 299	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.77
ATV950D30N4	290 x 910 x 340	11.42 x 35.83 x 13.39
ATV950D37N4	290 x 910 x 340	11.42 x 35.83 x 13.39
ATV950D45N4	290 x 910 x 340	11.42 x 35.83 x 13.39
ATV950D55N4	345 x 1,250 x 375	13.58 x 49.21 x 14.76
ATV950D75N4	345 x 1,250 x 375	13.58 x 49.21 x 14.76
ATV950D90N4	345 x 1,250 x 375	13.58 x 49.21 x 14.76

380...480 V IP 55 drives with Vario disconnect switch

Drives	W x H x D (1)	
	mm	in.
ATV950U07N4E	264 x 678 x 300	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.81
ATV950U15N4E	264 x 678 x 300	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.81
ATV950U22N4E	264 x 678 x 300	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.81
ATV950U30N4E	264 x 678 x 300	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.81
ATV950U40N4E	264 x 678 x 300	10.39 x 26.69 x 11.81
ATV950U55N4E	264 x 678 x 330	10.39 x 26.69 x 12.99
ATV950U75N4E	264 x 678 x 330	10.39 x 26.69 x 12.99
ATV950D11N4E	264 x 678 x 330	10.39 x 26.69 x 12.99
ATV950D15N4E	264 x 678 x 330	10.39 x 26.69 x 12.99
ATV950D18N4E	264 x 678 x 330	10.39 x 26.69 x 12.99
ATV950D22N4E	264 x 678 x 330	10.39 x 26.69 x 12.99
ATV950D30N4E	290 x 910 x 401	11.42 x 35.83 x 15.79
ATV950D37N4E	290 x 910 x 401	11.42 x 35.83 x 15.79
ATV950D45N4E	290 x 910 x 401	11.42 x 35.83 x 15.79
ATV950D55N4E	345 x 1,250 x 436	13.58 x 49.21 x 17.17
ATV950D75N4E	345 x 1,250 x 436	13.58 x 49.21 x 17.17
ATV950D90N4E	345 x 1,250 x 436	13.58 x 49.21 x 17.17

Floor-standing 380...440 V IP 54 drives

Overall dimensions		
Drives	W x H x D (2)	
	mm	in.
ATV950C11N4F	400 x 2,350 x 664	15.75 x 92.52 x 26.14
ATV950C13N4F	400 x 2,350 x 664	15.75 x 92.52 x 26.14
ATV950C16N4F	400 x 2,350 x 664	15.75 x 92.52 x 26.14
ATV950C20N4F	600 x 2,350 x 664	23.62 x 92.52 x 26.14
ATV950C25N4F	600 x 2,350 x 664	23.62 x 92.52 x 26.14
ATV950C31N4F	600 x 2,350 x 664	23.62 x 92.52 x 26.14

(1) The total depth includes a door handle of 64 mm/2.54 in.
 (2) The total depth includes a door handle of 64 mm/2.54 in. The total height includes a plinth of 200 mm/7.87 in.



380...415 V Compact IP 23 Drive Systems

Overall dimensions

Drives	W x H x D (1)	
	mm	in.
ATV960C11Q4X1	400 x 2,150 x 664	15.75 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C13Q4X1	400 x 2,150 x 664	15.75 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C16Q4X1	400 x 2,150 x 664	15.75 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C20Q4X1	600 x 2,150 x 664	23.62 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C25Q4X1	600 x 2,150 x 664	23.62 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C31Q4X1	600 x 2,150 x 664	23.62 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C35Q4X1	800 x 2,150 x 664	31.50 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C40Q4X1	800 x 2,150 x 664	31.50 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C45Q4X1	800 x 2,150 x 664	31.50 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C50Q4X1	800 x 2,150 x 664	31.50 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C56Q4X1	1,200 x 2,150 x 664	47.24 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C63Q4X1	1,200 x 2,150 x 664	47.24 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C71Q4X1	1,400 x 2,150 x 664	55.12 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV960C80Q4X1	1,400 x 2,150 x 664	55.12 x 84.65 x 26.14

380...415 V Regenerative IP 23 Drive Systems

Overall dimensions

Drives	W x H x D (1)	
	mm	in.
ATV980C11Q4X1	600 x 2,150 x 664	23.62 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV980C13Q4X1	600 x 2,150 x 664	23.62 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV980C16Q4X1	600 x 2,150 x 664	23.62 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV980C20Q4X1	1,000 x 2,150 x 664	39.37 x 84.65 x 23.62
ATV980C25Q4X1	1,000 x 2,150 x 664	39.37 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV980C31Q4X1	1,000 x 2,150 x 664	39.37 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV980C35Q4X1	1,600 x 2,150 x 664	62.99 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV980C40Q4X1	1,600 x 2,150 x 664	62.99 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV980C45Q4X1	1,600 x 2,150 x 664	62.99 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV980C50Q4X1	1,600 x 2,150 x 664	62.99 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV980C56Q4X1	2,000 x 2,150 x 664	78.74 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV980C63Q4X1	2,000 x 2,150 x 664	78.74 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV980C71Q4X1	2,600 x 2,150 x 664	102.36 x 84.65 x 26.14
ATV980C80Q4X1	2,600 x 2,150 x 664	102.36 x 84.65 x 26.14

(1) The total depth includes a door handle of 64 mm/2.54 in. The dimensions can differ depending on the chosen options. For further information, please contact our Customer Care Center.

Braking units		
Overall dimensions		
Braking units	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A7101	103 x 1190 x 380	4.035 x 46.85 x 14.96
VW3A7102	310 x 1150 x 380	12.20 x 45.27 x 14.96
VW3A7105	216 x 658 x 303	8.50 x 25.91 x 11.93
VW3A7106	216 x 658 x 303	8.50 x 25.91 x 11.93

Braking resistors		
Overall dimensions		
Braking resistors	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A7730	105 x 295 x 100	4.13 x 11.61 x 3.94
VW3A7731	105 x 345 x 100	4.13 x 13.58 x 3.94
VW3A7732	175 x 345 x 100	6.89 x 13.58 x 3.94
VW3A7733	190 x 570 x 180	7.48 x 22.44 x 7.09
VW3A7734	190 x 640 x 180	7.48 x 25.20 x 7.09
VW3A7735	190 x 640 x 180	7.48 x 25.20 x 7.09
VW3A7736	485 x 410 x 485	19.09 x 16.14 x 19.09
VW3A7737	485 x 410 x 485	19.09 x 16.14 x 19.09
VW3A7738	485 x 410 x 445	19.09 x 16.14 x 17.52
VW3A7740	105 x 465 x 100	4.13 x 18.31 x 3.94
VW3A7741	175 x 465 x 100	6.89 x 18.31 x 3.94
VW3A7742	190 x 570 x 180	7.48 x 22.44 x 7.09
VW3A7743	290 x 570 x 180	11.42 x 22.44 x 7.09
VW3A7744	450 x 490 x 180	17.72 x 19.29 x 7.09
VW3A7745	485 x 610 x 485	19.09 x 24.02 x 19.09
VW3A7746	485 x 610 x 485	19.09 x 24.02 x 19.09
VW3A7747	485 x 1020 x 485	19.09 x 40.16 x 19.09
VW3A7748	485 x 610 x 485	19.09 x 24.02 x 19.09
VW3A7750	290 x 570 x 180	11.42 x 22.44 x 7.09
VW3A7751	390 x 570 x 180	15.35 x 22.44 x 7.09
VW3A7752	485 x 610 x 485	19.09 x 24.02 x 19.09
VW3A7753	485 x 1,020 x 605	19.09 x 40.16 x 23.82
VW3A7754	485 x 820 x 1,035	19.09 x 32.28 x 40.75
VW3A7755	485 x 1,020 x 1,035	19.09 x 40.16 x 40.75
VW3A7756	485 x 1,020 x 1,285	19.09 x 40.16 x 50.59
VW3A7757	485 x 1,020 x 1,285	19.09 x 40.16 x 50.59

Passive filters: 400 V 50 Hz three-phase supply		
Overall dimensions		
Passive filters	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A46101	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46102	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46103	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46104	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46105	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46106	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46107	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46108	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46109	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46110	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46111	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46112	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46113	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46114	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46115	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46116	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46118	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46119	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46120	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46121	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46122	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46123	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46124	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46125	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46126	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46127	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46128	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46129	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46130	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46131	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46132	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46133	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46134	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46135	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46137	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46138	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46139	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46140	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46141	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46142	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46143	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46144	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46145	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46146	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46147	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46148	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46149	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46150	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11



Passive filters: 460 V 60 Hz three-phase supply

Overall dimensions

Passive filters	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A46151	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46152	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46153	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46154	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46155	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46157	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46158	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46159	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46160	190 x 332.11 x 205.5	7.48 x 13.08 x 8.09
VW3A46161	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46162	232 x 436.11 x 247.5	9.13 x 17.17 x 9.74
VW3A46163	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46164	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46165	378 x 594.08 x 242	14.88 x 23.39 x 9.53
VW3A46166	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46167	378 x 623.6 x 333	14.88 x 24.55 x 13.11
VW3A46168	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46169	418 x 736.8 x 333	16.46 x 29.01 x 13.11
VW3A46170	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 15.75
VW3A46171	418 x 767.6 x 400	16.46 x 30.22 x 17.75
VW3A46172	468 x 900.06 x 448.5	18.42 x 35.43 x 17.66
VW3A46173	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46174	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00
VW3A46176	468 x 900.06 x 510	18.42 x 35.43 x 20.00

Additional EMC input filters

Overall dimensions

EMC filters	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A4411	800 x 261 x 139	31.49 x 10.27 x 5.47
VW3A4701	75 x 220 x 130	2.95 x 8.66 x 5.12
VW3A4702	75 x 240 x 140	2.95 x 9.45 x 5.51
VW3A4703	80 x 302 x 155	3.15 x 11.89 x 6.10
VW3A4704	90 x 283 x 165	3.54 x 11.14 x 6.50
VW3A4705	100 x 328 x 175	3.94 x 12.91 x 6.89
VW3A4706	120 x 340 x 180	4.72 x 13.39 x 7.09
VW3A4707	130 x 395 x 240	5.12 x 15.55 x 9.45
VW3A4708	200 x 455 x 320	7.87 x 17.91 x 12.60
VW3A4709	260 x 520 x 117	10.24 x 20.47 x 4.61
VW3A4710	260 x 520 x 117	10.24 x 20.47 x 4.61

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

dv/dt filters, AC chokes, sinus filters and common mode filters

dv/dt filters		
Overall dimensions		
dv/dt filters	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A5103	234 x 226 x 126	9.21 x 9.21 x 4.96
VW3A5104	170 x 250 x 100	6.69 x 9.84 x 3.94
VW3A5106	245 x 250 x 139	9.65 x 9.84 x 7.87
VW3A5107	320 x 250 x 220	12.60 x 9.84 x 8.66
VW3A5301	285 x 530 x 215	10.79 x 20.33 x 8.17
VW3A5302	285 x 530 x 215	10.79 x 20.33 x 8.17
VW3A5303	285 x 530 x 215	10.79 x 20.33 x 8.17
VW3A5304	300 x 560 x 245	11.44 x 21.32 x 9.35
VW3A5305	300 x 610 x 245	11.44 x 23.09 x 9.35
VW3A5306	380 x 325 x 235	14.57 x 8.82 x 12.43
VW3A5307	420 x 350 x 270	15.75 x 9.72 x 13.41

AC Chokes		
Overall dimensions		
AC Chokes	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A4551	100 x 35 x 60	3.93 x 1.37 x 2.36
VW3A4552	130 x 55 x 90	5.11 x 2.16 x 3.54
VW3A4553	130 x 55 x 90	5.11 x 2.16 x 3.54
VW3A4554	155 x 170 x 135	6.10 x 6.69 x 5.31
VW3A4555	180 x 210 x 165	7.08 x 8.26 x 6.49
VW3A4556	270 x 210 x 180	10.62 x 8.26 x 7.08

Sinus filters		
Overall dimensions		
Sinus filters	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A5209	480 x 340 x 600	18.9 x 13.38 x 23.62
VW3A5210	480 x 370 x 710	18.9 x 14.57 x 27.95
VW3A5401	210 x 455 x 210	8.03 x 17.32 x 7.91
VW3A5402	210 x 455 x 210	8.03 x 17.32 x 7.91
VW3A5403	280 x 530 x 215	10.79 x 20.33 x 8.17
VW3A5404	300 x 560 x 245	11.46 x 21.32 x 9.35
VW3A5405	375 x 760 x 280	14.59 x 29.00 x 10.75
VW3A5406	430 x 325 x 495	16.54 x 12.56 x 18.92
VW3A5407	460 x 370 x 565	17.72 x 14.19 x 21.59
VW3A5215	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.53 x 9.52
VW3A5216	171 x 409 x 233	6.73 x 16.10 x 9.17
VW3A5217	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
VW3A5218	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
VW3A5219	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
VW3A5215	246 x 420 x 242	9.68 x 16.53 x 9.52
VW3A5216	171 x 409 x 233	6.73 x 16.10 x 9.17
VW3A5217	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
VW3A5218	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69
VW3A5219	331 x 822 x 297	13.03 x 32.36 x 11.69

Common mode filters		
Overall dimensions		
Common mode filters	W x H x D	
	mm	in.
VW3A5501	66 x 119.2 x 66	2.60 x 4.69 x 2.60
VW3A5502	66 x 163.8 x 66	2.60 x 6.45 x 2.60
VW3A5503	127.5 x 161 x 127.5	5.02 x 6.34 x 5.02
VW3A5504	127.5 x 210 x 127.5	5.02 x 8.27 x 5.02
VW3A5505	191 x 197 x 196	7.52 x 7.76 x 7.72
VW3A5506	191 x 256 x 196	7.52 x 10.08 x 7.72

Drives for Cabinet Integration

- Altivar Process variable speed drives presentation page 3/2
- Modular single drives page 3/4
- 400 V 50/60 Hz supply page 3/5
- 440 V 50/60 Hz supply page 3/6
- 480 V 50/60 Hz supply page 3/7

3



Drives for cabinet integration

General presentation of the offer

Altivar Process for cabinet integration is a cost effective drives solution for installation into cabinets and separate enclosures with its compact and robust design. These drives variants simplify cabinet design and allow quick installation and commissioning.

Altivar Process Modular concept

Altivar Process Modular is ready to build into cabinets to create high power drive solutions with minimum dimensions that withstand harsh environments.

A powerful drives range from 110 kW up to 800 kW (150...1100 HP) can be created by combining sub-assemblies and accessories such as power modules, control units, options, and mechanical accessories.

Altivar Process Modular brings a new approach using sub-assemblies to build locally single drives:

- A power module part to be combined in different single drive architectures
- Control units that make the drive family differentiation of the power architecture between the ATV600 and ATV900 families
- Optional kits and accessories for easy enclosure integration

Optimized cabinet design

Altivar Process Modular drives offer has been developed to reduce the engineering time required to design cabinet mounted drives solutions, consequently decreasing the time to market and the cost of the solution.

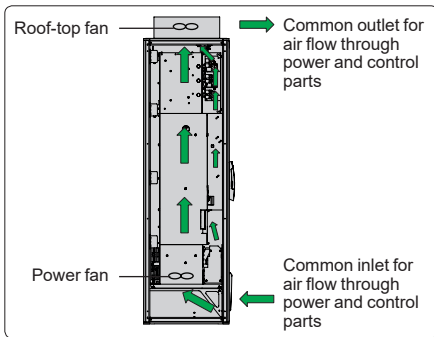
Altivar Process Modular brings flexible solutions for special integration constraints as well as standard integration in 2 m/6.56 ft height and 600 mm/23.62 in. depth cabinets with IP 21/IP 54 protection and robust design.

These power intensive single drives offers integrate:

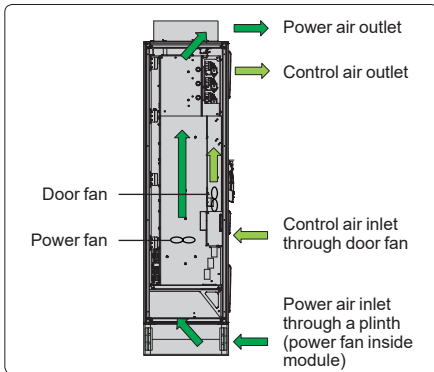
- Drive power and control modules
- Line chokes to limit THDi levels
- A filter to help protect the motor against the effects of dv/dt
- Accessible busbars to simplify the motor wiring and power wiring

IP21 integration type creates a common cooling air flow for the power and control parts.

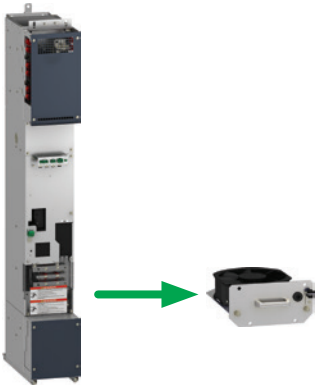
The IP 54 mechanical option introduces a system for separating the cooling air flow between the power and control parts, allowing operation in a highly polluted environment as well as optimum management of thermal stress in the plant room. Both designs allow incoming air temperature up to + 50 °C/122 °F with derating (class 3K3 according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3).



IP 20, 21, 23, 40, 41, 43/Type 1 integration common cooling air flow



IP54/Type 12 integration separated cooling air flow



Power module and power fan inside drawer

Product features

The Altivar Process Modular drives offer has been developed to meet the most demanding applications and enclosure requirements and the most recent standards and regulations.

Compliance with electromagnetic compatibility requirements has been incorporated into the design of the modular process drives, which simplifies installation and provides an economical means of helping to ensure equipment meets marking requirements.

- Altivar Process Modular drives have category C3 EMC filters and highly efficient integrated motor filters for dv/dt and common mode reduction and voltage peak limitation that allow 300 m/984.25 ft of shielded motor cables (category C3 environment) and 500 m/1640 ft of unshielded motor cables (category C4 environment).
- THDi ≤ 48% for 80 to 100% load, which is used to maintain an optimum power factor on the most common operating range
- Embedded Line choke technology complying with standard IEC 61000-3-12
- Prewired, tested electric core components by Schneider Electric laboratories and test centers

Simple maintenance

Altivar Process Modular drives can significantly cut downtime of your assets by means of easily replaceable core components:

- Same power module with optimized weight and wheels for all power ranges
- Same power fan inside a drawer accessible from front face for all power modules
- Spare parts designed for easy and fast intervention in the field

Altivar Process Modular

Drive Integration Partner Program

Life Is On | Schneider Electric

Altivar Process Modular program

The Altivar Process modular program is dedicated to trained and qualified partners within Schneider Electric Partner Network, bringing Schneider Electric high quality power intensive drive solutions to End Users.

This program recognizes our partners as they are able to:

- Build customized panels and high power drives solutions by paralleling drive modules up to 800 kw (1100 HP) in 380...480 V supply voltage
- Access the download area of partner portal and find all datasheets, dimensions and drawing in different file formats, EPLAN marcos, selection tool for electric and mechanical parts, external components for line side of the drive: <http://www.schneider-electric.com/en/partners/>



Altivar Process Modular architecture from 1 to 5 modules

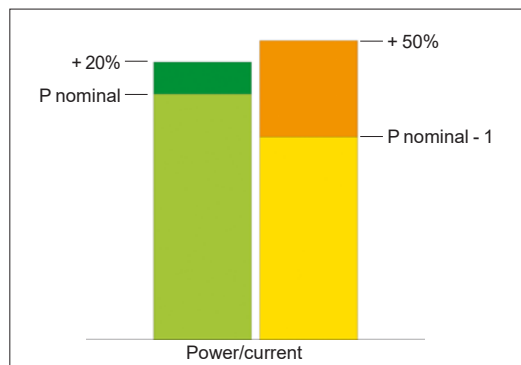
Modular single drives

Modular single drives solutions can be built using power modules, control units and accessories. They cover motor power ratings from 110...800 kW/150...1100 HP for 380...480 V three-phase voltages.

Three-phase power supply - 380...480 V

Motor power	Degree of protection	Reference
110...800 kW	IP 00	ATV9A0C11Q4...ATV9A0C80Q4
150...1100 HP		ATV9A0C11R4...ATV9A0C80R4
		ATV9A0C11T4...ATV9A0C80T4

3



Normal duty and Heavy duty modes

Altivar Process Modular variable speed drives are designed for use in two operating modes that can optimize the drive nominal rating according to the system constraints.

These two modes are:

- Normal duty (ND): Dedicated mode for applications requiring a slight overload up to 120% with a motor power no higher than the drive nominal power
- Heavy duty (HD): Dedicated mode for applications requiring a significant overload up to 150% with a motor power no higher than the drive nominal power derated by one rating

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process Modular

Three-phase supply voltage: 400 V 50/60 Hz

Cabinet integration drives

ATVPro_62317_CPSCTT7006



ATV9A0C16Q4

400 V IP 00 Modular single drives								
Motor			Line supply			Altivar Process		
Power indicated on rating plate			Line current	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)
			400 V	400 V				
ND:	Normal duty							
HD:	Heavy duty							
	kW	HP	A	kVA	kA	A	A	
Altivar Process Modular for demanding applications								
THDi ≤ 48% at 100% load in Normal duty								
ND	110	150	195	135	22	211	253	ATV9A0C11Q4
HD	90	125	164	114	22	173	260	
ND	132	200	232	161	35	250	300	ATV9A0C13Q4
HD	110	150	197	136	35	211	317	
ND	160	250	277	192	35	302	362	ATV9A0C16Q4
HD	132	200	232	161	35	250	375	
ND	200	300	349	242	35	370	444	ATV9A0C20Q4
HD	160	250	286	198	35	302	453	
ND	250	400	432	299	50	477	572	ATV9A0C25Q4
HD	200	300	353	245	50	370	555	
ND	315	500	538	373	50	590	708	ATV9A0C31Q4
HD	250	400	432	299	50	477	716	
ND	355	550	611	423	50	660	792	ATV9A0C35Q4
HD	280	450	489	339	50	520	780	
ND	400	600	681	472	50	730	876	ATV9A0C40Q4
HD	315	500	545	378	50	590	885	
ND	450	650	764	529	50	830	996	ATV9A0C45Q4
HD	355	550	611	423	50	660	990	
ND	500	700	846	586	50	900	1080	ATV9A0C50Q4
HD	400	600	681	472	50	730	1095	
ND	560	800	948	657	50	1020	1224	ATV9A0C56Q4
HD	450	650	767	531	50	830	1245	
ND	630	900	1058	733	50	1140	1368	ATV9A0C63Q4
HD	500	700	849	588	50	900	1350	
ND	710	1000	1192	826	50	1260	1512	ATV9A0C71Q4
HD	560	800	951	659	50	1020	1530	
ND	800	1100	1335	925	50	1420	1704	ATV9A0C80Q4
HD	630	900	1061	735	50	1140	1710	

(1) These references are built by combining sub-assemblies and accessories that are integrated by Altivar Process Modular Program members.



Variable speed drives

Altivar Process Modular

Three-phase supply voltage: 440 V 50/60 Hz

Cabinet integration drives

ATVPro_62317_CPSCT17008



ATV9A0C31R4

3

ATVPro_62317_CPSCT17008



ATV9A0C40R4

440 V IP 00 Modular single drives								
Motor			Line supply			Altivar Process		
Power indicated on rating plate			Line current	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)
			440 V	440 V				
ND:	Normal duty							
HD:	Heavy duty							
	kW	HP	A	kVA	kA	A	A	
Altivar Process Modular for demanding applications								
THDi ≤ 48% at 100% load in Normal duty								
ND	110	150	179	136	22	211	253	ATV9A0C11R4
HD	90	125	151	115	22	173	260	
ND	132	200	213	162	35	250	300	ATV9A0C13R4
HD	110	150	181	138	35	211	317	
ND	160	250	254	194	35	302	362	ATV9A0C16R4
HD	132	200	213	162	35	250	375	
ND	160	300	321	245	35	370	444	ATV9A0C20R4
HD	160	250	264	201	35	302	453	
ND	250	400	396	302	50	477	572	ATV9A0C25R4
HD	200	300	325	248	50	370	555	
ND	315	500	493	376	50	590	708	ATV9A0C31R4
HD	250	400	396	302	50	477	716	
ND	355	550	559	426	50	660	792	ATV9A0C35R4
HD	280	450	450	343	50	520	780	
ND	400	600	623	475	50	730	876	ATV9A0C40R4
HD	315	500	501	382	50	590	885	
ND	450	650	697	531	50	830	996	ATV9A0C45R4
HD	355	550	559	426	50	660	990	
ND	500	700	771	588	50	900	1080	ATV9A0C50R4
HD	400	600	623	475	50	730	1095	
ND	560	800	865	659	50	1020	1224	ATV9A0C56R4
HD	450	650	703	536	50	830	1245	
ND	630	900	965	735	50	1140	1368	ATV9A0C63R4
HD	500	700	776	591	50	900	1350	
ND	710	1000	1087	828	50	1260	1512	ATV9A0C71R4
HD	580	800	869	662	50	1020	1530	
ND	800	1100	1216	927	50	1420	1704	ATV9A0C80R4
HD	630	900	968	738	50	1140	1710	

(1) These references are built by combining sub-assemblies and accessories that are integrated by Altivar Process Modular Program members.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process Modular

Three-phase supply voltage: 480 V 50/60 Hz

Cabinet integration drives

ATVPro_62317_CPSCT17010



ATV9A0C63T4

ATVPro_62317_CPSCT17011



ATV9A0C80T4

480 V IP 00 Modular single drives								
Motor			Line supply			Altivar Process		
Power indicated on rating plate			Line current	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current	Max. transient current for 60 s	Reference (1)
			480 V	480 V				
ND:	Normal duty							
HD:	Heavy duty							
	kW	HP	A	kVA	kA	A	A	
Altivar Process Modular for demanding applications								
THDi ≤ 48% at 100% load in Normal duty								
ND	–	150	166	138	22	211	253	ATV9A0C11T4
HD	–	125	142	118	22	173	260	
ND	–	200	217	180	35	250	300	ATV9A0C13T4
HD	–	150	168	140	35	211	317	
ND	–	250	268	223	35	302	362	ATV9A0C16T4
HD	–	200	217	180	35	250	375	
ND	–	300	326	271	35	370	444	ATV9A0C20T4
HD	–	250	277	230	35	302	453	
ND	–	400	427	355	50	477	572	ATV9A0C25T4
HD	–	300	328	273	50	370	555	
ND	–	500	528	439	50	590	708	ATV9A0C31T4
HD	–	400	427	355	50	477	716	
ND	–	550	586	487	50	660	792	ATV9A0C35T4
HD	–	450	486	404	50	520	780	
ND	–	600	634	527	50	730	876	ATV9A0C40T4
HD	–	500	536	446	50	590	885	
ND	–	650	685	569	50	830	996	ATV9A0C45T4
HD	–	550	586	487	50	660	990	
ND	–	700	736	612	50	900	1080	ATV9A0C50T4
HD	–	600	634	527	50	730	1095	
ND	–	800	842	700	50	1020	1224	ATV9A0C56T4
HD	–	650	690	574	50	830	1245	
ND	–	900	939	781	50	1140	1368	ATV9A0C63T4
HD	–	700	740	615	50	900	1350	
ND	–	1000	1044	868	50	1260	1512	ATV9A0C71T4
HD	–	800	846	703	50	1020	1530	
ND	–	1100	1146	953	50	1420	1704	ATV9A0C80T4
HD	–	900	942	783	50	1140	1710	

(1) These references are built by combining sub-assemblies and accessories that are integrated by Altivar Process Modular Program members.



Altivar Process Drive Systems

- Altivar Process Drive Systems presentation..... page 4/2
- High Performance Drive Systems page 4/4
- Regenerative Drive Systems page 4/10
- Options page 4/16

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process Drive Systems



ATV660C31Q4X1

4

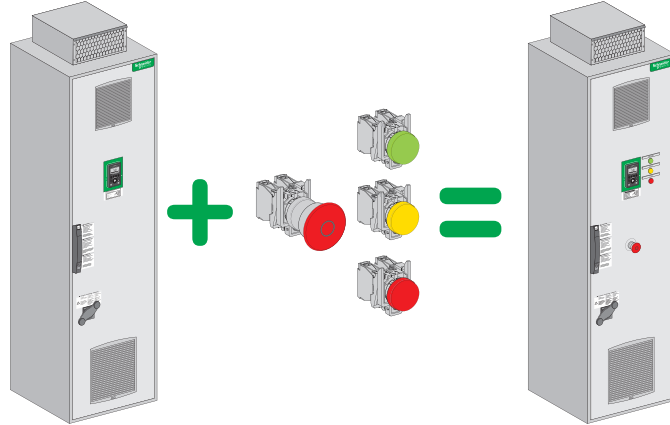
Engineered Drive Systems

Altivar Process Drive Systems offer extensive flexibility for customers from different segments and for various applications.

Several solutions are available depending on customer requirements.

Configured to order (CTO)

In the CTO variant, Altivar Process Drive Systems can be quickly equipped via predefined CTO options to fit customer requirements.



Thanks to its predefined CTO options, the CTO variant allows the minimum delivery time for individually adapted enclosures, ready to connect.

The available CTO options are:

- Increased IP 54 protection degree
- Enclosure plinth for basic device
- Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the top or from the bottom
- Enclosure lighting, heating
- "Local/remote" key switch
- Ethernet port on front door
- Digital and analog I/O modules and relay output modules
- Communication modules for various fieldbus systems
- STO - SIL 3 Stop category 0 or 1 emergency stop
- Front display module (FDM)
- Indicator lights on front door
- Motor/bearing temperature monitoring
- dv/dt filters for long motor cables
- Motor heating
- Circuit breaker
- Undervoltage coil for circuit breaker
- Motor for circuit breaker
- Automated mains disconnection
- Setting for 415 V + 10%
- Safety labels in the local language
- Design for IT mains
- Seaworthy packaging
- Braking Unit BUO



Engineered Drive System based on the ATV660C50Q4X1 drive

Engineered Drive Systems (continued)

Engineered to order (ETO)

The ETO variant offers, in addition to the predefined CTO, the possibility of implementing customer-specific adaptations in Drive Systems.

The following adaptations are available:

- Modified wiring colors
- Remote monitoring
- Different ranges of supply voltages
- Multipulse supply (12-pulse)
- Design without a main switch
- Increased short-circuit strength up to 100 kA
- Air intake from the back
- Other enclosure colors
- Customized documentation and labeling
- Motor contactor
- Etc.



Full ETO Drive System

Full engineered to order (Full ETO)

With the Full ETO variant it is possible to design bespoke system solutions for the customer.

Typical design variations are:

- Multi-drive systems (several frequency inverters in the same enclosure)
- Other cooling systems
- Other enclosure types
- Other dimensions
- Etc.

For further information, please consult our Customer Care Center.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

High Performance Drive Systems



ATV960C16Q4X1

4

Presentation

Concept

The ATV960 High Performance Drive Systems range offers standard enclosures ready to connect.

The modular system concept with more than 80 selectable options makes it possible to adapt the enclosure unit optimally to individual requirements.

The fully-tested, ready-to-connect enclosure allows quick installation and commissioning of the drive.

Power versus overload

For optimum adaptation to the application you can choose between two overload modes:

- Normal duty: High continuous power with an overload capability of 20% (for compressors, displacement pumps, blowers, etc.)
- Heavy duty: Reduced continuous power with an increased overload capability of 50% for 60 s for drives with enhanced requirements regarding overload capability, starting torque, load impacts, and control performance (such as mixers, crushers, mills, conveyors, etc.)

Standard equipment

The standard equipment contains frequency inverter modules, semiconductor fuses, a main switch, a line reactor to reduce the harmonics, a dv/dt filter choke (from 355 kW) to help protect the motor, and spacious mains and motor bars for connecting the power cables.

The design is based on the standard enclosure system "Spacial SF" with a graphic operating panel integrated into the enclosure door.

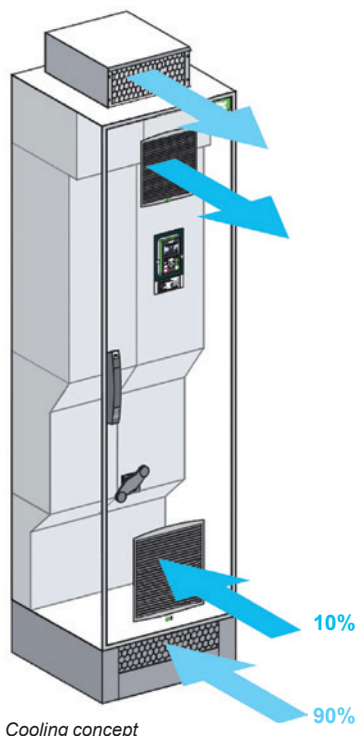
Compact dimensions

The control is located on a spacious control panel. It has compact dimensions, nevertheless there is enough space for additional extensions and accessibility in case of maintenance.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

High Performance Drive Systems



Device features

High motor performance

Optimum control over the motor in each operating state due to the new motor control method of the ATV960 High Performance Drive Systems.

- Asynchronous motors (all efficiency classes, high number of poles)
- Synchronous motors (PM motors, torque motors, reluctance motors)
- Special motors for submersible pumps

Extended connectivity

Integrated Dual Ethernet as standard provides increased redundancy and supports RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol).

Dynamic drive-to-drive communication for multi-motor drives with master/slave groups and optimum load sharing between all motors.

Cooling concept

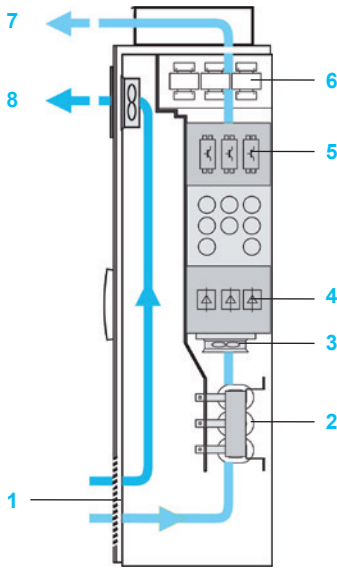
The power section components are cooled in a separate cooling air channel. About 90% of the heat losses are evacuated via this channel. The inside of the enclosure is cooled via fans in the enclosure door.

When using the "IP 54 increased protection degree" option, the separate air supply for the power section comes through the enclosure plinth.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

High Performance Drive Systems



IP 23 enclosure

Protection degrees

The standard design of Altivar Process High Performance Drive Systems complies with the IP 23 protection degree. This solution provides optimum cooling of the built-in frequency inverter modules and power components as well as maximum compactness.

For operation in harsh ambient conditions, the increased IP 54 protection degree is available as an option. This solution consists of a clearly specified and tested cooling system with a separate cooling air channel which provides excellent reliability.

About 90% of the heat losses are evacuated via the separate cooling air channel. The inside of the enclosure is cooled via fans located in the enclosure door.

Standard IP 23 enclosure design

In order to avoid internal air short-circuits, the power sections of the components are located in the main cooling air channel.

The cooling air intake comes from a grid located in the bottom of the enclosure door. The internal fan, which is in a separate air channel, provides cooling of the power section. The air then comes out through the top of the enclosure.

The heat losses from the control section are evacuated by a fan in the enclosure door.

The incoming air temperature must be between 0 °C/32 °F and 40 °C/104 °F (-10 °C/14 °F with enclosure heating) and can reach +50 °C/122 °F with derating (class 3K3 according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3).

IP 23 enclosures comprise:

- 1 An air intake (without filter mat) via a grid on the bottom of the enclosure door
- 2 A line reactor
- 3 Fans for the power section
- 4 A rectifier module
- 5 An inverter module
- 6 A dv/dt filter choke
- 7 An air outlet via a metal cover with protection against water splashes on the enclosure roof
- 8 An air outlet (without filter mat) with fans for the control section

Increased IP 54 protection degree

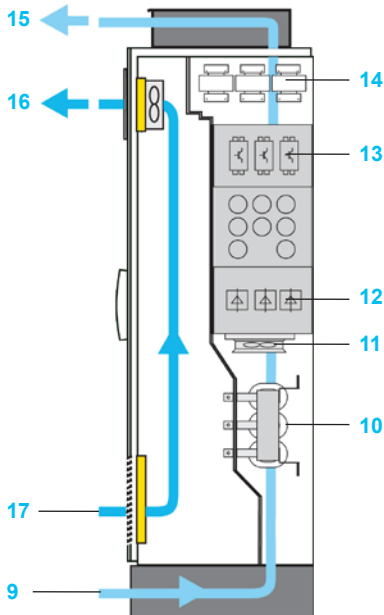
With the increased IP 54 protection degree with separate channels, the cooling air intake comes from the floor and goes out through the enclosure roof.

The control section is cooled by filter fans located in the enclosure door.

The incoming air temperature must be between 0 °C/32 °F and 40 °C/104 °F (-10 °C/14 °F with enclosure heating) and can reach +50 °C/122 °F with derating (class 3K3 according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3).

IP 54 enclosures comprise:

- 9 An air intake for the power section via the enclosure plinth
- 10 A line reactor
- 11 Fans for the power section
- 12 A rectifier module
- 13 An inverter module
- 14 A dv/dt filter choke
- 15 An air outlet via a metal cover with protection against water splashes on the enclosure roof
- 16 An air outlet (with filter mat) with fans for the control section
- 17 An air intake grid (with filter mat) for the control section



IP 54 enclosure

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

High Performance Drive Systems



Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the bottom

Modular offer

This consists of:

- The standard High Performance offer
- One or more options (see pages 4/16 to 4/19)

Options (CTO)

Some of these options depend on the drive rating. They can be integrated without any need for modifications to the enclosure:

- Increased IP 54 protection degree
- Enclosure plinth for basic device
- Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the top or from the bottom
- Enclosure lighting, heating
- "Local/remote" key switch
- Ethernet port on front door
- Digital and analog I/O modules and relay output modules
- Communication modules for various fieldbus systems
- Encoder interface modules
- STO - SIL 3 Stop category 0 or 1 emergency stop
- Front display module (FDM)
- Indicator lights on front door
- Motor/bearing temperature monitoring
- dv/dt filters for long motor cables
- Motor heating
- Circuit breaker
- Undervoltage coil for circuit breaker
- Motor for circuit breaker
- Automated mains disconnection
- Setting for 415 V + 10%
- Safety labels in the local language
- Braking Unit BUO

Further design variations (ETO)

These adaptations depend on the drive rating. Some may lead to modification of the size of the enclosure:

- Modified wiring colors
- Remote monitoring
- Different ranges of supply voltages
- Multipulse supply (12-pulse)
- Design without a main switch
- Increased short-circuit strength up to 100 kA
- Air intake from the back
- Other enclosure colors
- Customized documentation and labeling
- Motor contactor
- Etc.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

High Performance Drive Systems



ATV960C16Q4X1

4

IP 23 three-phase 380...415 V High Performance Drive Systems							
Motor	Line supply			Altivar Process		Reference (1)	Weight
	Power indicated on rating plate (1)	Line current (2)	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (1)		
ND: Normal duty (3)	400 V	400 V					
HD: Heavy duty (4)							
kW	A	kVA	kA	A	A		kg/lb
THDi ≤ 44% at 100% load							
ND 110	195	135	50	211	253	ATV960C11Q4X1	300.000/ 661.386
HD 90	164	113	50	173	260		
ND 132	232	161	50	250	300	ATV960C13Q4X1	300.000/ 661.386
HD 110	197	136	50	211	317		
ND 160	277	192	50	302	362	ATV960C16Q4X1	300.000/ 661.386
HD 132	232	161	50	250	375		
ND 200	349	242	50	370	444	ATV960C20Q4X1	400.000/ 881.848
HD 160	286	198	50	302	453		
ND 250	432	299	50	477	572	ATV960C25Q4X1	400.000/ 881.848
HD 200	353	244	50	370	555		
ND 315	538	373	50	590	708	ATV960C31Q4X1	400.000/ 881.848
HD 250	432	299	50	477	716		
ND 355	611	423	50	660	792	ATV960C35Q4X1	650.000/ 1433.004
HD 280	489	339	50	520	780		
ND 400	681	472	50	730	876	ATV960C40Q4X1	650.000/ 1433.004
HD 315	545	378	50	590	885		
ND 450	764	529	50	830	996	ATV960C45Q4X1	650.000/ 1433.004
HD 355	611	423	50	660	990		
ND 500	846	586	50	900	1080	ATV960C50Q4X1	650.000/ 1433.004
HD 400	681	472	50	730	1095		
ND 560	948	656	50	1020	1224	ATV960C56Q4X1	850.000/ 1873.928
HD 450	767	531	50	830	1245		
ND 630	1058	733	50	1140	1368	ATV960C63Q4X1	850.000/ 1873.928
HD 500	849	588	50	900	1350		
ND 710	1192	826	50	1260	1512	ATV960C71Q4X1	1100.00/ 2425.083
HD 560	951	659	50	1020	1530		
ND 800	1335	925	50	1420	1704	ATV960C80Q4X1	1100.00/ 2425.083
HD 630	1061	735	50	1140	1710		

(1) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz for use in continuous operation. The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...8 kHz for all ratings. Above 2.5 kHz, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150% for 60 s).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

High Performance Drive Systems



ATV960C35T4X1

IP 23 three-phase 480 V High Performance Drive Systems

Motor	Line supply			Altivar Process			Reference (1)	Weight
	Power indicated on rating plate (1)	Line current (2)	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (1)	Maximum transient current for 60 s		
ND: Normal duty (3)	480 V							
HD: Heavy duty (4)								
kW	A	kVA	kA	A	A			kg/lb
THDi ≤ 44% at 100% load								
ND 132	196	163	50	211	253		ATV960C11T4X1	300.000/ 661.386
HD 110	168	139	50	173	260			
ND 160	233	194	50	250	300		ATV960C13T4X1	300.000/ 661.386
HD 132	198	164	50	211	317			
ND 180	258	194	50	302	362		ATV960C16T4X1	300.000/ 661.386
HD 160	233	215	50	250	375			
ND 220	320	266	50	370	444		ATV960C20T4X1	400.000/ 881.848
HD 180	267	222	50	302	453			
ND 280	400	333	50	477	572		ATV960C25T4X1	400.000/ 881.848
HD 220	323	268	50	370	555			
ND 355	503	418	50	590	708		ATV960C31T4X1	400.000/ 881.848
HD 280	400	333	50	477	716			
ND 400	572	475	50	660	792		ATV960C35T4X1	650.000/ 1433.004
HD 315	456	379	50	520	780			
ND 450	637	530	50	730	876		ATV960C40T4X1	650.000/ 1433.004
HD 355	510	424	50	590	885			
ND 500	706	587	50	830	996		ATV960C45T4X1	650.000/ 1433.004
HD 400	572	475	50	660	990			
ND 560	789	656	50	900	1080		ATV960C50T4X1	650.000/ 1433.004
HD 450	637	530	50	730	1095			
ND 630	888	739	50	1020	1224		ATV960C56T4X1	850.000/ 1873.928
HD 500	711	591	50	830	1245			
ND 710	993	826	50	1140	1368		ATV960C63T4X1	850.000/ 1873.928
HD 560	794	660	50	900	1350			
ND 800	1119	931	50	1260	1512		ATV960C71T4X1	1100.00/ 2425.083
HD 630	893	742	50	1020	1530			
ND 900	1257	1045	50	1420	1704		ATV960C80T4X1	1100.00/ 2425.083
HD 710	997	828	50	1140	1710			

(1) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz for use in continuous operation.

The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...8 kHz for all ratings.

Above 2.5 kHz, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150% for 60 s).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 2/18).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Regenerative Drive Systems



ATV980C16Q4X1

4

Presentation

Concept

The ATV980 Regenerative Drive Systems help improve the efficiency by feeding back the drive energy to the mains.

Schneider Electric has developed a concept based on a 3-level technology that reduces the total current distortion factor (THDi) to a value below 5% and allows the full energy flow in both directions at the same time.

During the development of the enclosure system, special attention was paid to make installation and operation simple. The result is a ready-to-connect enclosure for drives for which generator operating states can occur. This provides a 4-quadrant drive solution with shock-free changes from motor operation to generator operation.

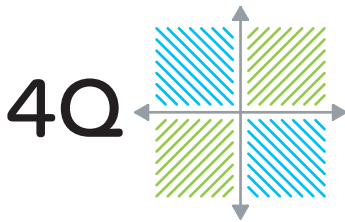
The modular system concept with more than 80 selectable options makes it possible to adapt the enclosure unit to individual requirements. The fully-tested, ready-to-connect enclosure allows quick installation and commissioning of the drive.

Standard equipment

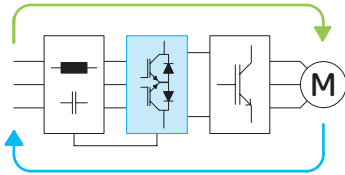
The standard Regenerative offer contains 3-level active infeed modules as well as frequency inverter modules, filter components, semiconductor fuses, a main switch, a dv/dt filter choke (from 160 kW) helping to protect the motor, and spacious mains and motor bars for connecting the power cables.

The design is based on the ready-assembled Sarel "Spacial SF" enclosures with a graphic operating panel integrated in the enclosure door.

Inside the enclosure there is a spaciouly designed control panel with the control components. It has compact dimensions, nevertheless there is enough space for additional extensions and accessibility for maintenance.



4-quadrant technology



3-level technology

Device features

Simple use

ATV980 drives pilot and stop each motor without any additional effort. This 4-quadrant (4Q) technology is an ideal solution for drives for which generator operating states can occur. This avoids having complex multi-drive solutions.

Energy savings by highly efficient power regeneration

The 3-level technology inside the active mains rectifier and the dynamically adapted DC link voltage help ensure an efficient flow of energy to and from the mains. ATV980 Drive Systems therefore help save electrical energy.

Reduced load of the mains 3-level concept

In comparison with the classic circuit structure of active mains rectifiers, the 3-level technology allows the switching frequency to increase and the current load to be reduced at the same time.

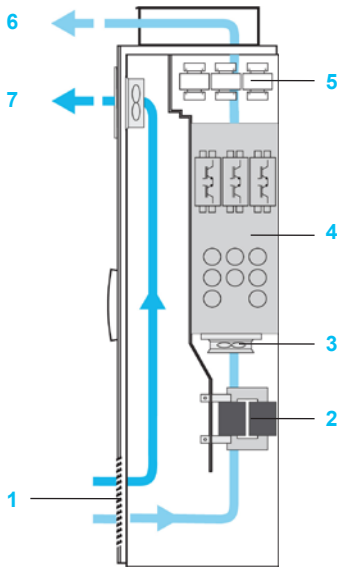
This new technology achieves a total distortion factor (THDi) below 2% and thus fulfills the requirements of the IEEE 519 standard. The THDi is below 5% for distorted mains.

Additionally, the cosine Phi is equal to 1 in each load situation, helping to reduce the the load on the mains.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Regenerative Drive Systems



IP 23 enclosure

Protection degrees

The standard design of the Altivar Process Regenerative Drive Systems complies with the IP 23 protection degree. This solution provides optimal cooling of the built-in frequency inverter modules and power components as well as maximum compactness.

For operation with rough ambient conditions, the increased IP 54 protection degree is available as an option. This solution consists of a clearly specified and tested cooling system with a separate cooling air channel which provides good reliability.

About 90% of the heat losses are exhausted evacuated via the separate cooling air channel. The inside of the enclosure is cooled via fans located in the enclosure door.

Standard IP 23 enclosure design

In order to avoid internal air short-circuits, the power parts of the components are located in the main cooling air channel.

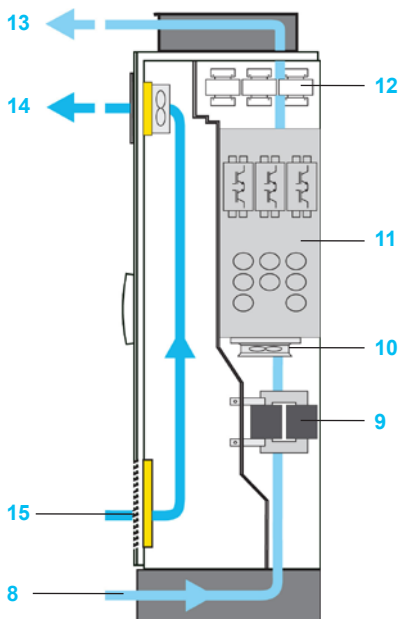
The cooling air intake comes from a grid located in the lower area of the enclosure door. The internal fan, which is in a separated air channel, provides the cooling of the power part. The air then comes out through the top of the enclosure.

The heat losses of the control part are exhausted by a fan in the enclosure door.

The incoming air temperature must be between 0 °C/32 °F and 40 °C/104 °F (-10 °C/14 °F with enclosure heating) and may reach +50 °C/122 °F with derating (class 3K3 according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3).

IP 23 enclosures comprise:

- 1 An air intake (without filter mat) via a grid on the lower part of the enclosure door
- 2 Filter components
- 3 Fans for the power part
- 4 An Active Front End module
- 5 A dv/dt filter choke
- 6 An air outlet via a metal cover with protection against water splashes on the enclosure roof
- 7 An air outlet (without filter mat) with fans for the control part



IP 54 enclosure

Increased IP 54 protection degree

With the increase IP 54 protection degree with separate channels the cooling air intake comes from the floor and goes out through the enclosure roof.

The control part is cooled by filter fans located in the enclosure door.

The incoming air temperature must be between 0 °C/32 °F and 40 °C/104 °F (-10 °C/14 °F with enclosure heating) and may reach +50 °C/122 °F with derating (class 3K3 according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3).

IP 54 enclosures comprise:

- 8 An air intake for the power part via the enclosure plinth
- 9 Filter components
- 10 Fans for the power part
- 11 An Active Front End module
- 12 A dv/dt filter choke
- 13 An air outlet via a metal cover with protection against water splashes on the enclosure roof
- 14 An air outlet (with filter mat) with fans for the control part
- 15 An air intake grid (with filter mat) for the control part

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Regenerative Drive Systems



Enclosure heating

Modular offer

This consists of:

- The standard Regenerative offer
- One or more options (see pages 4/16 to 4/19)

Options (CTO)

Some of these options depend on the drive rating. They can be integrated without any need for modifications to the enclosure:

- Increased IP 54 protection degree
- Enclosure plinth for basic device
- Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the top or from the bottom
- Enclosure lighting, heating
- "Local/remote" key switch
- Ethernet port on front door
- Digital and analog I/O modules and relay output modules
- Communication modules for various fieldbus systems
- Encoder interface modules
- STO - SIL 3 Stop category 0 or 1 emergency stop
- Front display module (FDM)
- Indicator lights on front door
- Motor/bearing temperature monitoring
- dv/dt filters for long motor cables
- Motor heating
- Circuit breaker
- Undervoltage coil for circuit breaker
- Motor for circuit breaker
- Automated mains disconnection
- Setting for 415 V + 10%
- Safety labels in the local language
- Braking Unit BUO

Further design variations (ETO)

These adaptations depend on the drive rating. Some may lead to modification of the size of the enclosure:

- Modified wiring colors
- Remote monitoring
- Different ranges of supply voltages
- Design without a main switch
- Increased short-circuit strength up to 100 kA
- Air intake from the back
- Other enclosure colors
- Customized documentation and labeling
- Motor contactor
- Etc.

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Regenerative Drive Systems



ATV980C31Q4X1

4

IP 23 three-phase 380...415 V Regenerative Drive Systems							
Motor	Line supply			Altivar Process			Weight
	Power indicated on rating plate (1)	Line current (2)	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (1)	Maximum transient current for 60 s	
	400 V	400 V					
ND: Normal duty (3)							
HD: Heavy duty (4)							
	kW	A	kVA	kA	A	A	kg/lb
THDi ≤ 5% at 100% load							
ND 110	175	121	50	211	253	ATV980C11Q4X1	400.000/881.848
HD 90	144	100	50	173	260		
ND 132	208	144	50	250	300	ATV980C13Q4X1	400.000/881.848
HD 110	174	121	50	211	317		
ND 160	252	174	50	302	362	ATV980C16Q4X1	400.000/881.848
HD 132	208	144	50	250	375		
ND 200	313	217	50	370	444	ATV980C20Q4X1	700.000/1543.235
HD 160	252	174	50	302	453		
ND 250	389	270	50	477	572	ATV980C25Q4X1	700.000/1543.235
HD 200	313	217	50	370	555		
ND 315	491	340	50	590	708	ATV980C31Q4X1	700.000/1543.235
HD 250	389	270	50	477	716		
ND 355	553	383	50	660	792	ATV980C35Q4X1	1150.000/2535.314
HD 280	436	302	50	520	780		
ND 400	620	429	50	730	876	ATV980C40Q4X1	1150.000/2535.314
HD 315	491	340	50	590	885		
ND 450	697	483	50	830	996	ATV980C45Q4X1	1150.000/2535.314
HD 355	553	383	50	660	990		
ND 500	775	537	50	900	1080	ATV980C50Q4X1	1150.000/2535.314
HD 400	620	429	50	730	1095		
ND 560	868	601	50	1020	1224	ATV980C56Q4X1	1450.000/3196.700
HD 450	697	483	50	830	1245		
ND 630	971	673	50	1140	1368	ATV980C63Q4X1	1450.000/3196.700
HD 500	775	537	50	900	1350		
ND 710	1094	758	50	1260	1512	ATV980C71Q4X1	1950.000/4299.011
HD 560	868	601	50	1020	1530		
ND 800	1227	850	50	1420	1704	ATV980C80Q4X1	1950.000/4299.011
HD 630	971	673	50	1140	1710		

(1) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz for use in continuous operation.

The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...8 kHz for all ratings.

Above 2.5 kHz, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150% for 60 s).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 4/16).

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Regenerative Drive Systems



ATV980C35T4X1

IP 23 three-phase 480 V Regenerative Drive Systems

Motor	Line supply			Altivar Process			Reference (1)	Weight
	Power indicated on rating plate (1)	Line current (2)	Apparent power	Maximum prospective line Isc	Maximum continuous current (1)	Maximum transient current for 60 s		
	480 V	480 V						
ND: Normal duty (3)								
HD: Heavy duty (4)								
kW	A	kVA	kA	A	A			kg/lb
THDi ≤ 5% at 100% load								
ND 132	175	145	50	211	253	ATV980C11T4X1		400.000/881.848
HD 110	147	123	50	173	260			
ND 160	211	175	50	250	300	ATV980C13T4X1		400.000/881.848
HD 132	175	145	50	211	317			
ND 180	236	196	50	302	362	ATV980C16T4X1		400.000/881.848
HD 160	211	175	50	250	375			
ND 220	287	239	50	370	444	ATV980C20T4X1		700.000/1543.235
HD 180	236	196	50	302	453			
ND 280	363	302	50	477	572	ATV980C25T4X1		700.000/1543.235
HD 220	287	239	50	370	555			
ND 355	461	383	50	590	708	ATV980C31T4X1		700.000/1543.235
HD 280	363	302	50	477	716			
ND 400	519	432	50	660	792	ATV980C35T4X1		1150.000/2535.314
HD 315	409	340	50	520	780			
ND 450	581	483	50	730	876	ATV980C40T4X1		1150.000/2535.314
HD 355	461	383	50	590	885			
ND 500	646	537	50	830	996	ATV980C45T4X1		1150.000/2535.314
HD 400	519	432	50	660	990			
ND 560	723	601	50	900	1080	ATV980C50T4X1		1150.000/2535.314
HD 450	581	483	50	730	1095			
ND 630	813	676	50	1020	1224	ATV980C56T4X1		1450.000/3196.700
HD 500	646	537	50	830	1245			
ND 710	912	758	50	1140	1368	ATV980C63T4X1		1450.000/3196.700
HD 560	723	601	50	900	1350			
ND 800	1028	854	50	1260	1512	ATV980C71T4X1		1950.000/4299.011
HD 630	813	676	50	1020	1530			
ND 900	1150	956	50	1420	1704	ATV980C80T4X1		1950.000/4299.011
HD 710	912	758	50	1140	1710			

(1) These values are given for a nominal switching frequency of 2.5 kHz for use in continuous operation.

The switching frequency is adjustable from 2...8 kHz for all ratings.

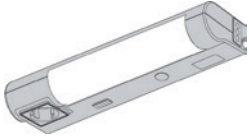
Above 2.5 kHz, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency in the event of an excessive temperature rise. For continuous operation above the nominal switching frequency, derate the nominal drive current (see the derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

(2) Typical value for the indicated motor power and for the maximum prospective line Isc.

(3) Values given for applications requiring a slight overload (up to 120%).

(4) Values given for applications requiring a significant overload (up to 150% for 60 s).

Note: Consult the summary tables of possible drive, option, and accessory combinations (see page 4/16).



VW3AP1601

Common options (1)

Description	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Enclosure options		
Enclosure lighting (2)	VW3AP1601	0.500/ 1.102
Control options		
"Local/remote" key switch	VW3AP1801	0.200/ 0.441
Ethernet port on front door	VW3AP1807	0.200/ 0.441
I/O expansion modules		
Expansion module with additional I/O	VW3AP3203	0.200/ 0.441
Expansion module with relay outputs	VW3AP3204	0.200/ 0.441
Communication modules		
Profibus DP fieldbus module	VW3AP3607	0.200/ 0.441
CANopen Daisy Chain fieldbus module	VW3AP3608	0.200/ 0.441
DeviceNet fieldbus module	VW3AP3609	0.200/ 0.441
CANopen SUB-D9 fieldbus module	VW3AP3618	0.200/ 0.441
CANopen fieldbus module with screw terminals	VW3AP3628	0.200/ 0.441
PROFINET fieldbus module	VW3AP3627	0.200/ 0.441
EtherCAT Daisy Chain fieldbus module	VW3AP3601	0.200/ 0.441
Encoder interface modules		
Digital encoder interface module 5/12 V	VW3AP3420	0.150/ 0.331
Analog encoder interface module	VW3AP3422	0.150/ 0.331
Resolver encoder interface module	VW3AP3423	0.150/ 0.331
HTL encoder interface module	VW3AP3424	0.150/ 0.331
Safety functions		
Safe Torque Off STO - SIL 3 Stop category 0	VW3AP1502	0.200/ 0.441
Safe Torque Off STO - SIL 3 Stop category 1	VW3AP1503	0.500/ 1.102
Display options		
Indicator lights on front door	VW3AP0421	0.200/ 0.441
Motor options		
PTC relay for motor monitoring	VW3AP2001	0.200/ 0.441
PTC relay with ATEX certification for motor monitoring (3)	VW3AP2002	0.200/ 0.441
PT100/1000/KTY relay for motor monitoring	VW3AP2003	0.200/ 0.441
PT100/1000/KTY relay for bearing monitoring	VW3AP2004	0.200/ 0.441
Motor heating	VW3AP2101	0.300/ 0.661
Line supply		
Setting for 415 V + 10%	VW3AP0415	–
Ready for IT mains	VW3AP2701	–
Safety labels (4)		
English and German safety labels	VW3AP0561	–
English and Italian safety labels	VW3AP0562	–
English and Spanish safety labels	VW3AP0563	–
English and Dutch safety labels	VW3AP0564	–
English and Chinese safety labels	VW3AP0565	–
English and Russian safety labels	VW3AP0566	–
English and Turkish safety labels	VW3AP0567	–
English and Polish safety labels	VW3AP0568	–
English and Portuguese safety labels	VW3AP0569	–



VW3AP1502



(1) These options cannot be ordered alone. For any other configuration, please contact our Customer Care Center.

(2) Not available for ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1.

(3) ATEX: please refer to the ATEX guide available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(4) English and French as standards

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process ATV900

Drive Systems

CTO options dependent on the drive rating



VW3AP0801

Options dependent on the drive rating (1)			
Description	For enclosure (2)	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Enclosure options			
Enclosure heating	ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0501	1.500/ 3.307
	ATV960C20●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0502	3.000/ 6.614
	ATV960C56●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0503	4.500/ 9.921
	ATV980C11●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0551	2.000/ 4.409
	ATV980C35●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0552	3.000/ 6.614
Increased IP 54 protection degree	ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0301	13.000/ 28.660
	ATV960C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0302	16.000/ 35.274
	ATV960C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0303	19.000/ 41.888
	ATV960C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0304	32.000/ 70.548
	ATV960C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0305	35.000/ 77.162
	ATV980C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0351	16.000/ 35.274
	ATV980C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0352	29.000/ 63.934
	ATV980C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0353	45.000/ 99.208
	ATV980C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0354	58.000/ 127.668
	ATV980C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0355	74.000/ 163.142
Enclosure plinth for basic device	ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0801	9.000/ 19.842
	ATV960C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0802	11.000/ 24.251
	ATV960C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0803	13.000/ 28.660
	ATV960C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0804	22.000/ 48.502
	ATV960C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0805	24.000/ 52.911
	ATV980C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0851	11.000/ 24.251
	ATV980C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0852	20.000/ 44.093
	ATV980C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0853	31.000/ 68.343
	ATV980C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0854	40.000/ 88.185
	ATV980C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0855	54.000/ 119.050

(1) These options cannot be ordered alone. For any other configuration, please contact our Customer Care Center.

(2) Replace ● with Q for 380...415 V mains voltage or with T for 480 V mains voltage

Variable speed drives

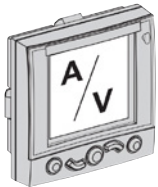
Altivar Process ATV900

Drive Systems

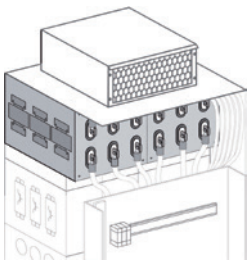
CTO options dependent on the drive rating



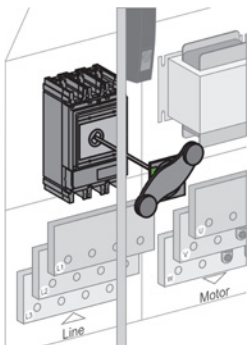
VW3AP0707



VW3AP0403



VW3AP0612



VW3AP0104

Options dependent on the drive rating (continued) (1)

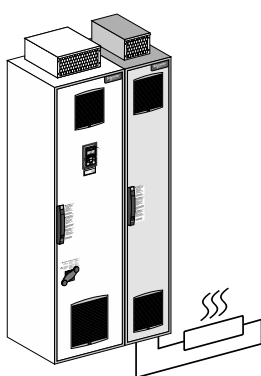
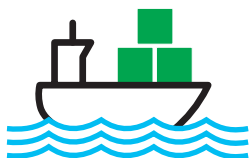
Description	For enclosure (2)	Reference	Weight kg/lb	
Enclosure options				
Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the top	ATV960C11●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0701	85.000/ 187.393	
	ATV980C11●4X1...C31●4X1			
	ATV960C35●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0702	100.000/ 220.462	
	ATV980C35●4X1...C80●4X1			
Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the top with plinth	ATV960C11●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0704	94.000/ 207.234	
	ATV980C11●4X1...C31●4X1			
	ATV960C35●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0705	111.000/ 244.713	
	ATV980C35●4X1...C80●4X1			
Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the bottom	ATV960C11●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0707	85.000/ 187.393	
	ATV980C11●4X1...C31●4X1			
	ATV960C35●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0708	100.000/ 220.462	
	ATV980C35●4X1...C80●4X1			
Additional enclosure allowing cabling from the bottom with plinth	ATV960C11●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0710	94.000/ 207.234	
	ATV980C11●4X1...C31●4X1			
	ATV960C35●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0711	111.000/ 244.713	
	ATV980C35●4X1...C80●4X1			
Display options				
Front display module (FDM)	ATV960C11●4X1...C13●4X1	VW3AP0401	0.500/ 1.102	
	ATV980C11●4X1...C13●4X1			
	ATV960C16●4X1...C20●4X1	VW3AP0402	0.500/ 1.102	
	ATV980C16●4X1...C20●4X1			
	ATV960C25●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0403	0.500/ 1.102	
	ATV980C25●4X1...C31●4X1			
	ATV960C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0404	0.500/ 1.102	
	ATV980C35●4X1...C50●4X1			
	ATV960C56●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0405	0.500/ 1.102	
	ATV980C56●4X1...C80●4X1			
Motor options				
150 m/492.12 ft dv/dt filter choke	ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0601	25.000/ 55.116	
	ATV980C11●4X1...C16●4X1			
	ATV960C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0602	50.000/ 110.231	
300 m/984.25 ft dv/dt filter choke	ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0611	28.000/ 61.729	
	ATV980C11●4X1...C16●4X1			
	ATV960C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0612	56.000/ 123.459	
	ATV980C20●4X1...C31●4X1			
	ATV960C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0613	84.000/ 185.188	
	ATV980C35●4X1...C50●4X1			
	ATV960C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0614	112.000/ 246.918	
	ATV980C56●4X1...C63●4X1			
	ATV960C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0615	140.000/ 308.647	
ATV980C71●4X1...C80●4X1				
Line supply				
Circuit breaker	ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0101	2.000/ 4.409	
	ATV980C11●4X1...C16●4X1			
	ATV960C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0102	2.000/ 4.409	
	ATV980C20●4X1...C31●4X1			
	ATV960C35●4X1...C40●4X1	VW3AP0103	1.000/ 2.204	
	ATV980C35●4X1...C40●4X1			
	ATV960C45●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0104	1.000/ 2.204	
	ATV980C45●4X1...C50●4X1			
	ATV960C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0105	1.000/ 2.204	
	ATV980C56●4X1...C63●4X1			
	ATV960C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0106	1.000/ 2.204	
	ATV980C71●4X1...C80●4X1			
	Circuit breaker with MicroLogic	ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0111	2.000/ 4.409
		ATV980C11●4X1...C16●4X1		
		ATV960C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0112	2.000/ 4.409
		ATV980C20●4X1...C31●4X1		
ATV960C35●4X1...C40●4X1		VW3AP0113	1.000/ 2.204	
ATV980C35●4X1...C40●4X1				
ATV960C45●4X1...C50●4X1		VW3AP0114	1.000/ 2.204	
ATV980C45●4X1...C50●4X1				
ATV960C56●4X1...C63●4X1		VW3AP0115	1.000/ 2.204	
ATV980C56●4X1...C63●4X1				
ATV960C71●4X1...C80●4X1		VW3AP0116	1.000/ 2.204	
ATV980C71●4X1...C80●4X1				
Undervoltage coil for circuit breaker 230 V	ATV960C11●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0201	0.100/ 0.220	
	ATV980C11●4X1...C31●4X1			
	ATV960C35●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0202	0.100/ 0.220	
ATV980C35●4X1...C80●4X1				

(1) These options cannot be ordered alone. For any other configuration, please contact our Customer Care Center.

(2) Replace ● with Q for 380...415 V mains voltage or with T for 480 V mains voltage

Options dependent on the drive rating (continued) (1)

Description	For enclosure (2)	Reference	Weight kg/lb
Line supply (continued)			
Motor for circuit breaker 230 V	ATV960C11●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0251	4.000/ 8.818
	ATV980C11●4X1...C31●4X1		
	ATV960C35●4X1...C40●4X1	VW3AP0252	4.000/ 8.818
	ATV980C35●4X1...C40●4X1		
	ATV960C45●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0253	7.000/ 15.432
	ATV980C45●4X1...C50●4X1		
	ATV960C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0254	7.000/ 15.432
	ATV980C56●4X1...C63●4X1		
	ATV960C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0255	7.000/ 15.432
	ATV980C71●4X1...C80●4X1		
Automatic disconnection of supply	ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0271	0.500/ 1.102
	ATV960C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0272	0.500/ 1.102
	ATV960C35●4X1...C40●4X1	VW3AP0273	0.500/ 1.102
	ATV960C45●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0274	0.500/ 1.102
	ATV960C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0275	0.500/ 1.102
	ATV960C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0276	0.500/ 1.102
Packaging			
Seaworthy packaging	ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0811	105.000/ 231.485
	ATV960C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0812	124.000/ 273.373
	ATV960C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0813	138.000/ 304.237
	ATV960C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0815	192.000/ 423.287
	ATV960C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0816	205.000/ 451.947
	ATV980C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP0812	124.000/ 273.373
	ATV980C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP0814	155.000/ 341.716
	ATV980C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP0817	225.000/ 496.040
	ATV980C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP0819	255.000/ 562.178
	ATV980C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP0821	352.000/ 776.027
Braking unit			
Braking Unit BUO (IP23)	ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP1101	260.000/ 573.202
	ATV980C11●4X1...C16●4X2		
	ATV960C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP1102	260.000/ 573.202
	ATV980C20●4X1...C31●4X2		
	ATV960C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP1103	510.000/ 1124.358
	ATV980C35●4X1...C50●4X2		
	ATV960C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP1104	510.000/ 1124.358
	ATV980C56●4X1...C63●4X2		
	ATV960C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP1105	510.000/ 1124.358
	ATV980C71●4X1...C80●4X2		
Braking Unit BUO (IP54 with plinth)	ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP1111	269.000/ 593.043
	ATV980C11●4X1...C16●4X2		
	ATV960C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP1112	269.000/ 593.043
	ATV980C20●4X1...C31●4X2		
	ATV960C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP1113	528.000/ 1164.041
	ATV980C35●4X1...C50●4X2		
	ATV960C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP1114	528.000/ 1164.041
	ATV980C56●4X1...C63●4X2		
	ATV960C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP1115	528.000/ 1164.041
	ATV980C71●4X1...C80●4X2		
Braking Unit BUO (IP23 with plinth)	ATV960C11●4X1...C16●4X1	VW3AP1121	269.000/ 593.043
	ATV980C11●4X1...C16●4X2		
	ATV960C20●4X1...C31●4X1	VW3AP1122	269.000/ 593.043
	ATV980C20●4X1...C31●4X2		
	ATV960C35●4X1...C50●4X1	VW3AP1123	528.000/ 1164.041
	ATV980C35●4X1...C50●4X2		
	ATV960C56●4X1...C63●4X1	VW3AP1124	528.000/ 1164.041
	ATV980C56●4X1...C63●4X2		
	ATV960C71●4X1...C80●4X1	VW3AP1125	528.000/ 1164.041
	ATV980C71●4X1...C80●4X2		



VW3AP1101

(1) These options cannot be ordered alone. For any other configuration, please contact our Customer Care Center.

(2) Replace ● with Q for 380...415 V mains voltage or with T for 480 V mains voltage.

Services

- A whole world of services for your drives..... page 5/2

Index

- Product reference index..... page 5/4

Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

A whole world of services for your drives by Schneider Electric



Presentation

Schneider Electric offers an extensive range of support services to help ensure the reliability of your installation in the long term, control your maintenance costs, and keep your process running at peak performance for maximum efficiency. Altivar Process has been designed in harmony with a whole range of services offered by Schneider Electric.

A worldwide network, 24/7: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 400 highly qualified and certified experts Field service engineers, online experts 		A digital world of services: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schneider Electric Customer Care app Remote technical support 	
People			Digitized support material
Spare parts			Service provisions
A dedicated supply chain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All the spare parts you need Designed and manufactured by Schneider Electric 		An optimal life cycle model: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spare parts management, exchange and repairs Extended warranties, maintenance plans 	

Schneider Electric drive maintenance expert certification

- A worldwide network, 24/7:
- 400 highly qualified and certified experts
 - Our field service engineers follow a proven drives certification program designed to support you with maximum expertise and efficiency.
 - They use a range of professional tools and software to provide fast, in-depth diagnostics and repairs.

	Repair centers	Low voltage (LV) drives field service engineers	Medium voltage (MV) drives field service engineers
Module A	LV drive safety training		MV drive safety training
Module B	Technical training for LV drives		Technical training for MV drives
Module C	Repair center audit	Skills assessment	On-site start-up
Module D	Internal certification procedure		
Module E	Registration in Schneider Electric's international directory of Drives skills		
Module F	Re-certification every 3 years		

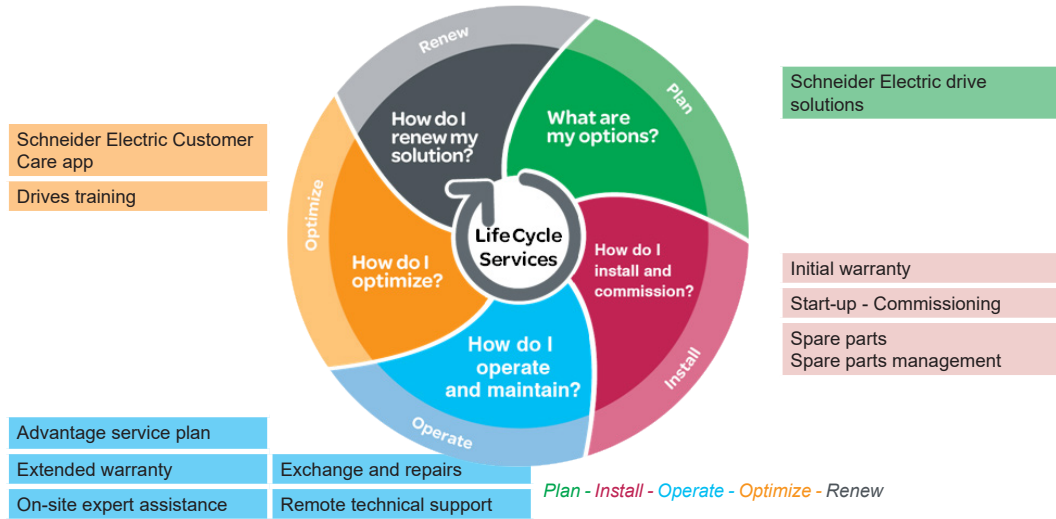
Variable speed drives

Altivar Process

A whole world of services for your drives by Schneider Electric

Drives support and services offer by Schneider Electric

Schneider Electric has developed a generic services offer to assist you throughout the life cycle of your product. From the planning stage right through to renewal, whether for standard or critical operations, you will find the solution you need in our set of standardized offers.



The offer	Contact, How to order	Description
Schneider Electric drive solutions	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Our Schneider Electric experts can help you design your installation, offering whatever type of assistance you need from technical support to turnkey solutions.
Start-up - Commissioning	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Our team of experts are specialists in installation commissioning and start-up whatever the conditions and for any application.
Spare parts - Spare parts management	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Our spare parts are available for the lifetime of your equipment. They are designed and manufactured to the same high quality standards as our products. They are available via a dedicated supply chain for emergency shipments. Our team can help you identify critical parts and define the right level of stock required. Whether stored in your premises (on-site) or in a central store (off-site), it is reassuring to know that critical spare parts are available 24/7.
Exchange and repairs	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Schneider Electric offers high-quality repair services via a global network of certified repair centers and certified field service engineers to cover any need: repairs in Schneider Electric repair centers, exchanges with refurbished products, or on-site repairs (Schneider Electric intervention on your premises).
Remote technical support	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Direct priority access to our experts to help you solve any technical difficulties. Our experts have extensive field experience and have fully mastered the technologies implemented. A simple phone conversation or on-line chat is usually sufficient to help you find the optimal solution and can help keep your costs down by avoiding on-site intervention.
On-site technical support	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Our field service engineers can support your maintenance staff in their everyday operations, or engage when requested in the event of an emergency.
Extended warranty	Contact your local Customer Care Center	Spare parts and repairs performed by Schneider Electric experts on duty.
Advantage service plan	Contact your local Customer Care Center	The Advantage Service plan combines the Preventive Maintenance program (annual visit for inspection, checks, and replacement of worn parts) with the extended warranty (covering spare parts and repairs), plus remote technical support.
Drives training	Contact your local Customer Care Center	A comprehensive suite of training courses to master your Altivar Process drive at any stage in the life cycle of your installation.
mySchneider Customer Care app	Download from the Apple Store® or Google Play Store™	Free download from the Apple Store® or Google Play Store™. Immediate access to Schneider Electric Customer Care Centers, product documentation, FAQs, Cloud services, etc. and plenty of other services yet to come.

VW3A5407	2/52 2/53	VW3A8306TF03	2/15 2/28	VW3A46148	2/44	VW3AP0275	4/19	VW3AP0855	4/17
VW3A7101	2/32	VW3A8306TF10	2/15 2/28	VW3A46149	2/44	VW3AP0276	4/19	VW3AP1101	4/19
VW3A7105	2/32			VW3A46150	2/44	VW3AP0301	4/17	VW3AP1102	4/19
VW3A7106	2/32	VW3A9112	2/13	VW3A46151	2/44	VW3AP0302	4/17	VW3AP1103	4/19
VW3A7730	2/34 2/35 2/36	VW3A9113	2/13	VW3A46152	2/44	VW3AP0303	4/17	VW3AP1104	4/19
VW3A7731	2/34 2/35 2/36	VW3A9114	2/13	VW3A46153	2/44	VW3AP0304	4/17	VW3AP1105	4/19
VW3A7732	2/34 2/35 2/36	VW3A9212	2/13	VW3A46154	2/44	VW3AP0305	4/17	VW3AP1111	4/19
VW3A7733	2/34 2/35 2/36	VW3A9213	2/13	VW3A46155	2/44	VW3AP0351	4/17	VW3AP1112	4/19
VW3A7734	2/34 2/35 2/36	VW3A9214	2/13	VW3A46157	2/44	VW3AP0352	4/17	VW3AP1113	4/19
VW3A7735	2/34 2/36	VW3A9513	2/13	VW3A46158	2/45	VW3AP0353	4/17	VW3AP1114	4/19
VW3A7736	2/34 2/35 2/36	VW3A9514	2/13	VW3A46159	2/45	VW3AP0354	4/17	VW3AP1115	4/19
VW3A7737	2/34 2/36	VW3A9515	2/13	VW3A46160	2/45	VW3AP0355	4/17	VW3AP1121	4/19
VW3A7738	2/34	VW3A9601	2/47 2/51	VW3A46161	2/45	VW3AP0401	4/18	VW3AP1122	4/19
VW3A7739	2/34 2/35 2/36	VW3A9602	2/51	VW3A46162	2/45	VW3AP0402	4/18	VW3AP1123	4/19
VW3A7740	2/34 2/36	VW3A9612	2/51	VW3A46163	2/45	VW3AP0403	4/18	VW3AP1124	4/19
VW3A7741	2/34 2/36	VW3A9613	2/51	VW3A46164	2/45	VW3AP0404	4/18	VW3AP1125	4/19
VW3A7742	2/34 2/36	VW3A9704	2/13	VW3A46165	2/45	VW3AP0405	4/18	VW3AP1502	4/16
VW3A7743	2/34 2/36	VW3A9705	2/13	VW3A46166	2/45	VW3AP0415	4/16	VW3AP1503	4/16
VW3A7744	2/34 2/35 2/36	VW3A9706	2/13	VW3A46167	2/45	VW3AP0421	4/16	VW3AP1601	4/16
VW3A7745	2/34 2/36	VW3A9706	2/13	VW3A46168	2/45	VW3AP0501	4/17	VW3AP1801	4/16
VW3A7746	2/34 2/35 2/36	VW3A9706	2/13	VW3A46169	2/45	VW3AP0502	4/17	VW3AP1807	4/16
VW3A7747	2/34 2/36	VW3A46101	2/40	VW3A46170	2/45	VW3AP0503	4/17	VW3AP2001	4/16
VW3A7748	2/34 2/36	VW3A46102	2/40	VW3A46171	2/45	VW3AP0551	4/17	VW3AP2002	4/16
VW3A7749	2/34 2/36	VW3A46103	2/40	VW3A46172	2/45	VW3AP0552	4/17	VW3AP2003	4/16
VW3A7750	2/34 2/36	VW3A46104	2/40	VW3A46173	2/45	VW3AP0561	4/16	VW3AP2004	4/16
VW3A7751	2/34 2/36	VW3A46105	2/40	VW3A46174	2/45	VW3AP0562	4/16	VW3AP2101	4/16
VW3A7752	2/34 2/36	VW3A46106	2/40	VW3A46176	2/45	VW3AP0563	4/16	VW3AP2701	4/16
VW3A7753	2/34 2/36	VW3A46107	2/40	VW3A47901	2/47	VW3AP0564	4/16	VW3AP3203	4/16
VW3A7754	2/34 2/36	VW3A46108	2/40	VW3A47902	2/47	VW3AP0565	4/16	VW3AP3204	4/16
VW3A7755	2/34 2/36	VW3A46109	2/40	VW3A47903	2/47	VW3AP0566	4/16	VW3AP3420	4/16
VW3A7756	2/34 2/36	VW3A46110	2/40	VW3A47904	2/47	VW3AP0567	4/16	VW3AP3422	4/16
VW3A7757	2/34 2/36	VW3A46111	2/40	VW3A47905	2/47	VW3AP0568	4/16	VW3AP3423	4/16
VW3A7758	2/34 2/36	VW3A46112	2/40	VW3A47906	2/47	VW3AP0569	4/16	VW3AP3424	4/16
VW3A7759	2/34 2/36	VW3A46113	2/40	VW3A47907	2/47	VW3AP0601	4/18	VW3AP3601	4/16
VW3A7760	2/34 2/36	VW3A46114	2/41	VW3A47908	2/47	VW3AP0602	4/18	VW3AP3607	4/16
VW3A7761	2/34 2/36	VW3A46115	2/41	VW3A53901	2/53	VW3AP0611	4/18	VW3AP3608	4/16
VW3A7762	2/34 2/36	VW3A46116	2/41	VW3A53902	2/51 2/53	VW3AP0612	4/18	VW3AP3609	4/16
VW3A7763	2/34 2/36	VW3A46118	2/41	VW3A53902	2/51 2/53	VW3AP0613	4/18	VW3AP3618	4/16
VW3A7764	2/34 2/36	VW3A46119	2/41	VW3A53903	2/51 2/53	VW3AP0614	4/18	VW3AP3627	4/16
VW3A7765	2/34 2/36	VW3A46120	2/42	VW3A53904	2/53	VW3AP0615	4/18	VW3AP3628	4/16
VW3A7766	2/34 2/36	VW3A46121	2/42	VW3A53905	2/51	VW3AP0701	4/18	VW3CANCARR1	2/29
VW3A7767	2/34 2/36	VW3A46122	2/42	VW3A95116	2/13	VW3AP0702	4/18	VW3CANCARR03	2/29
VW3A7768	2/34 2/36	VW3A46123	2/42	VW3AP0101	4/18	VW3AP0704	4/18	VW3CANTAP2	2/30
VW3A7769	2/34 2/36	VW3A46124	2/42	VW3AP0102	4/18	VW3AP0705	4/18	VW3M4701	2/24
VW3A7770	2/34 2/36	VW3A46125	2/42	VW3AP0103	4/18	VW3AP0707	4/18	VWA35103	2/50
VW3A7771	2/34 2/36	VW3A46126	2/42	VW3AP0104	4/18	VW3AP0708	4/18	VX5VP50A001	2/12
VW3A7772	2/34 2/36	VW3A46127	2/42	VW3AP0105	4/18	VW3AP0710	4/18	VX5VP50BC001	2/12
VW3A7773	2/34 2/36	VW3A46128	2/42	VW3AP0106	4/18	VW3AP0711	4/18	VX5VPM001	2/12
VW3A7774	2/34 2/36	VW3A46129	2/42	VW3AP0111	4/18	VW3AP0801	4/17	VX5VPM002	2/12
VW3A7775	2/34 2/36	VW3A46130	2/42	VW3AP0112	4/18	VW3AP0802	4/17	VX5VPS1001	2/12
VW3A7776	2/34 2/36	VW3A46131	2/42	VW3AP0113	4/18	VW3AP0803	4/17	VX5VPS2001	2/12
VW3A7777	2/34 2/36	VW3A46132	2/42	VW3AP0114	4/18	VW3AP0804	4/17	VX5VPS3001	2/12
VW3A7778	2/34 2/36	VW3A46133	2/43	VW3AP0115	4/18	VW3AP0805	4/17	VX5VPS3002	2/12
VW3A7779	2/34 2/36	VW3A46134	2/43	VW3AP0116	4/18	VW3AP0811	4/19	VX5VPS4001	2/12
VW3A7780	2/34 2/36	VW3A46135	2/43	VW3AP0201	4/18	VW3AP0812	4/19	VX5VPS5001	2/12
VW3A7781	2/34 2/36	VW3A46137	2/43	VW3AP0202	4/18	VW3AP0813	4/19	VX5VPS5002	2/12
VW3A7782	2/34 2/36	VW3A46138	2/43	VW3AP0251	4/19	VW3AP0814	4/19	VX5VPS6001	2/12
VW3A7783	2/34 2/36	VW3A46139	2/44	VW3AP0252	4/19	VW3AP0815	4/19	VZ3V1212	2/12
VW3A7784	2/34 2/36	VW3A46140	2/44	VW3AP0253	4/19	VW3AP0816	4/19	VZ3V1213	2/12
VW3A7785	2/34 2/36	VW3A46141	2/44	VW3AP0254	4/19	VW3AP0817	4/19	Z	
VW3A7786	2/34 2/36	VW3A46142	2/44	VW3AP0255	4/19	VW3AP0819	4/19	ZB5AZ905	2/15
VW3A7787	2/34 2/36	VW3A46143	2/44	VW3AP0271	4/19	VW3AP0821	4/19		
VW3A7788	2/34 2/36	VW3A46144	2/44	VW3AP0272	4/19	VW3AP0851	4/17		
VW3A7789	2/34 2/36	VW3A46145	2/44	VW3AP0273	4/19	VW3AP0852	4/17		
VW3A7790	2/34 2/36	VW3A46146	2/44	VW3AP0274	4/19	VW3AP0853	4/17		
VW3A7791	2/34 2/36	VW3A46147	2/44			VW3AP0854	4/17		



www.schneider-electric.com/drives

Schneider Electric Industries SAS

Head Office
35, rue Joseph Monier
F-92500 Rueil-Malmaison
France

The information provided in this documentation contains general descriptions and/or technical characteristics of the performance of the products contained herein. This documentation is not intended as a substitute for and is not to be used for determining suitability or reliability of these products for specific user applications. It is the duty of any such user or integrator to perform the appropriate and complete risk analysis, evaluation and testing of the products with respect to the relevant specific application or use thereof. Neither Schneider Electric nor any of its affiliates or subsidiaries shall be responsible or liable for misuse of the information contained herein.

Design: Schneider Electric
Photos: Schneider Electric